



Renovate 3BS for Gastrointestinal (GI) Unit

**60% Final RFP Project Manual
Volume 2 – Divisions 00 through 14**

October 17, 2012

VA Project Number 534-12-925

**Ralph H. Johnson VA Medical Center
Charleston, South Carolina**



147 Wappoo Creek Drive, Suite 400
Charleston, South Carolina 29412
843.762.2222 • fax 843.762.2300

www.liollo.com

BLANK PAGE

TABLE OF CONTENTS VOLUME 2

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 001121 - REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL TO DESIGN BUILD

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 010000 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SECTION 013323 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES SECTION 014219 - REFERENCE STANDARDS SECTION 014529 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES SECTION 015816 - TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT SECTION 019100 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024100 - DEMOLITION SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION SECTION 028213.13 - GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SECTION 028213.19 - ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 033053 - (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SECTION 039300 - CONCRETE REHABILITATION

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY SECTION 062000 - FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 072113 - THERMAL INSULATION SECTION 078400 - FIRESTOPPING SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS SECTION 084114 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES SECTION 084243 - PATIENT CARE UNIT ENTRANCES

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE
SECTION 087113 - AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING
SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
SECTION 092300 - GYPSUM PLASTERING
SECTION 092400 - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING
SECTION 095100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
SECTION 096800 - CARPETING
SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE
SECTION 102123 - CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS
SECTION 102513 - PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS
SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 117300 - CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 123200 - MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK
SECTION 123600 - COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 130541 - SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL
COMPONENTS
SECTION 130900 - RADIATION PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS VOLUME 2

SECTION 00 11 21

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL TO DESIGN BUILD

VA RENOVATE 3BS FOR GASTROINTESTINAL (GI) UNIT

534-12-925

RALPH H. JOHNSON VA MEDICAL CENTER, CHARLESTON, SC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment, and design-build services necessary for design and construction of a project described here in other specific tasks as further defined by this request for proposal (RFP).
- B. The Project involves the renovation of the third floor south west (3B South) portion of the VAMC Charleston to accommodate the relocation of the Gastroenterology Department (GI) from its current location on the fourth floor north central section (4A). Four primary services are represented in the area of work requiring specific coordination with each department during the course of design:
 - 1. GI Suite – Medicine Service
 - 2. Ambulatory Surgery – Nursing Service including 23 Hour Observation
 - 3. Sterile Processing – SPS Service
 - 4. Limited 3B North Ward – Nursing/Surgical Service

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Design-Build (DB) as defined by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) is the procurement by the Government, under one contract, with one firm or joint venture (JV) for both design and construction services for a specific project.
 - 1. Contracting Officer: The services to be performed under this contract are subject to the general supervision, direction, control and approval of the Contracting Officer.
 - 2. Project Manager: The Contracting Officer's representative responsible for administering contracts under the immediate direction of the Contracting Officer.
 - 3. Resident Engineer or COTR: The Contracting Officer's authorized representative at the construction site. When more than one COTR is assigned to a construction project one is designated as being in-charge and is called the "Senior COTR". The COTR is responsible for protecting the Government's interest in the execution of the construction contract work. His duties include surveillance of all construction work to assure compliance with the contract documents, interpretation of the contract documents, approval of changed work, approval of all submittals, samples, shop drawings, etc. The COTR may issue change orders to the Contractor within the limitations set forth in his delegation of authority from the Contracting Officer.
 - 4. Design Build Contract: This term, as used herein, refers to the Contract(s) to perform the design and construction of the project.
 - 5. Contractor: This term, as used herein, refers to the contractor under this contract or the DB team.

6. AE: This term, as used herein, refers to the Architect-Engineer firm(s) that are a part of the DB team, also referred to as DB/AE.
 7. RFP/AE: The firm(s) directly hired by the VA for the preparation of the RFP Documents and to provide other technical assistance to the VA.
- B. Selection Procedure - During the review of offers the VA may ask for additional information. The VA may initiate action to award a contract at any point after review of the offers. Therefore, offers should reflect the offeror's best terms both from a technical and cost standpoint. See FAR 52. 215-1, Instructions to Offerors - Competitive Acquisition (Jan 2004).
- C. Schedule Objectives - The anticipated completion of this project is 365 days after "Notice to Proceed" (NTP). The proposed schedule may be shorter than this, see Part III, C3, 3c.

1.3 COST RANGE

- A. The anticipated cost range for this project is between \$2 million and \$4 million.

1.4 PRE-PROPOSAL CONFERENCE

1. A pre-proposal conference will be held as noted in the contract clauses. All offerors, consultants, subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers are invited to attend. The following agenda is furnished for this meeting:
 - a. Open meeting;
 - b. Review of project and design build method for construction contracting;
 - c. Specifications, Network analysis system and project phasing;
 - d. General requirements, Solicitation Documents and Offer Submission Procedure;
 - e. Review of "Buy American Act";
 - f. Questions and answers;
 - g. Close; and
 - h. Site walk through – attendance is optional.

1.5 SELECTION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

- A. General proposals will be evaluated and award will be made on the basis of both cost and technical considerations most advantageous to the government as per FAR Part 15. In descending order of importance evaluations will be based on cost, construction management, past performance, schedule and (small disadvantage business participation *). Responsibility determination will be made in accordance with FAR 9.1, Responsible Prospective Contractors.
- B. Technical Evaluations - All technical factors when combined are approximately equal in importance to cost or price. Evaluations will be based on the following technical weightings in descending order of importance:

25% - Construction management including corporate project experience, personnel experience, technical/management approach (FACTOR 1)

25% - Past performance (FACTOR 2)

25% - Schedule (FACTOR 3)

25% - Experience on similar design and construction in the last 3-5 years (provide 3

examples) (FACTOR 4)

- C. Cost Proposal - Offerors are advised that if the technical proposals are essentially equal, award will be made on the basis of the lowest cost.

PART 2 - RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 VA TEAM

- A. The RFP A/E team shall not be included as members of the offeror's DB team. The VA will retain their RFP A/E team for the remainder of the project's development for design and construction period review, and monitoring purposes. The RFP A/E team that produced the RFP documents is:

RFP/AE:

Liollio Architecture - Architect

Consultants:

DWG Inc. Consulting Engineers - MPEFP Engineer

- B. The VA team is also comprised of VA Office of Facilities Management and the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR).

2.2 DESIGN-BUILD TEAM:

- A. The DB team includes all J/V partners, consultants and sub contractors to the one firm. The DB team shall provide Architectural and Engineering disciplines for the preparation of construction documents, and construction contractor capabilities for construction of the project.
- B. If the DB Team A/E and contractor are a J/V (not one and the same firm) engineering and other technical consultants shall be subcontractors of the J/V Architect - not the Design-Build construction contractor or sub contractors. If the DB Team A/E and contractor are one and the same firm (not a J/V) those consultants shall be subcontractors of DB firm not the construction subcontractors.
- C. The RFP documents are intended to define existing conditions, certain required items, and design parameters to be included in the project. It is the DB Team's responsibility to complete the documents and construction in a manner consistent with the intent of the RFP documents within the required time period (contract length).

PART 3 - NOT USED

PART 4 - POST AWARD REQUIREMENTS

4.1 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENT PREPARATION:

- A. Design Review Submissions:
 - 1. The Design-Build Team A/E (DB A/E) shall prepare and submit complete construction documents for review and approval by the VA in accordance with standard professional practice, the Department of Veterans Affairs RFP (VA RFP), and prevailing codes.
 - 2. The documents may be divided into multiple review submission packages. The VA will review as many as six (6) package submissions (examples: demolition, civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, Electrical, plumbing etc.) to facilitate the start of construction.

3. All submission packages will be reviewed at (30%) and (95%) completion stages. The (95%) review submission packages will incorporate the final review comments from the (30%) review. If any package is not complete for the required stage a post review may be required the cost of which will be borne by the DB Team.
 4. Each review submission package shall include 5 hard copy sets and 3 sets on CD-ROM. The package will include an index of drawings (by sheet number and title) and specifications (by section number and title) submitted. The packages will be distributed to the VA Project Manager (COTR), the VA Medical Center, RFP A/E, and others as determined to be appropriate by the VA Project Manager.
- B. Design Review Meetings:
1. A review meeting to resolve design issues will be held for each design review package submitted. The meeting will include discussion of VA comments on functional relationships and technical peer review comments (by others).
 2. Participants will include RFP A/E, VA Staff and DB team members as appropriate for the specific package to be reviewed and others. The DB team members will each allow for (1) full day for each discipline/package design review meeting. DB team management will be present at each review meeting.
 3. The DB team shall allow a minimum of ten (10) working days for each review cycle. A cycle includes:
 - a. The VA's receipt of the design review submission package.
 - b. The review meeting.
 - c. DB teams receipt of comments from the VA, either electronically, by fax, or by hard copy delivery.
 4. Coordination of the review meeting schedules will be the responsibility of the VA Project Manager (for the VA and RFP AE) and the DB Team Project Manager (for the DB Team). See section H. Quality Assurance/Quality Control.
- C. Electronic Media:
1. Design review submission drawings and final Construction Document submission drawings will be executed in electronic format AutoCAD version 2012
 2. The drawings included in the VA RFP will be available to the DB team in electronic format in AutoCAD version 2012 for use in preparing the construction drawings. Since data stored on electronic media can deteriorate undetected or be modified without the RFP Architect/Engineer's knowledge, the CADD drawing files are provided without warranty or obligation on the part of the RFP Architect/Engineer as to accuracy or information contained in the files. The user shall independently verify all information in the files. Any user shall agree to indemnify and hold the RFP Architect Engineer harmless from any and all claims, damages, losses, and expenses including, but not limited to, attorney's fee arising out of the use of the CADD drawing files.
 3. Design review submission specifications and other 8 1/2 by 11 formatted material and final Construction Document submission specifications and other 8 1/2 by 11 formatted material will be executed in electronic format Microsoft Office Word 2007 and PDF format

4. The specifications included in the VA RFP shall be available to the DB team in electronic format in Microsoft Office Word 2007 and PDF format, for use in preparing the construction specifications. Since data stored on electronic media can deteriorate undetected or be modified without the RFP Architect/Engineer's knowledge, the CADD version 2012 drawing files are provided without warranty or obligation on the part of the RFP Architect/Engineer as to accuracy or information contained in the files. The design builder shall independently verify all information in the files and shall agree to indemnify and hold the RFP Architect Engineer harmless from any and all claims, damages, losses, and expenses including, but not limited to, attorney's fee arising out of the use of the electronic files.
 5. The construction record drawings shall be completed in AutoCAD version 2012.
 6. Construction shop drawings are not required to be completed in AutoCAD version 2012.
 7. Medical Center As-Built Plans (Post Record Drawing submittal approval): Modify AutoCAD Medical Center Plans associated with the project. Submit plans on vellum for review/comments and final drawings on mylar film.
- D. Professional Licensing:
1. The DB A/E who prepares the construction documents shall be a professional architect or engineer licensed in the state in which the design work is completed.
 2. The professional seal indicating such license by the state shall appear on the final construction documents. The architect whose seal is shown will be known as the Architect of Record. The DB A/E shall certify compliance with the VA RFP and all applicable codes.
- E. Approved Construction Documents:
1. The final construction document submission package will be submitted by the DB team for approval by the VA after completion of the 95% review cycle for the final package to be submitted by the DB team. The VA will have 5 days to take approval action.
 2. The final construction documents submission package will include a full set of construction documents including all disciplines/packages.
 3. The final construction documents submission package will incorporate all VA supplied comments from the earlier 30% and 95% submission package reviews and will comply with the VA RFP.
 4. If the final construction documents submission package is not complete a post submittal may be required the cost of which will be borne by the DB Team.
 5. The approved final construction documents include such details that the project can be constructed and will be used for construction of the project.
 6. See PART IV, D2 CONSTRUCTION PERIOD SUBMITTALS for Approved Construction Document distribution.
- F. Construction Drawing Preparation - Mandatory material and equipment schedules and details may be indicated either on the drawings or in the specifications, at the option of the DB team. The construction drawings shall include a coordinated set of the following *:
1. Civil engineering drawings including demolition plans, grading and drainage plans, paving plans, utility plans, schedules calculations and details.

2. Landscape drawings including demolition plans, landscape plans, plant schedule and list, special landscape elements, proposed materials to be used for each special landscape element, calculations and details.
 3. Structural drawings including foundation plans, framing plans, schedules, and details, including general notes and all calculations.
 4. Architectural drawings including floor plans, building elevations, building sections, wall sections, reflected ceiling plans, stair details, toilet and bath details, door schedules and details, window schedules and details, room finish schedules, auto transport and other details.
 5. Fire protection drawings including floor and roof plans, riser diagrams, equipment schedules, and details, including general notes calculations and all related calculations.
 6. Plumbing drawings including floor and roof plans, riser diagrams equipment schedules, plumbing fixture schedules, and details, including general notes, and all related calculations.
 7. HVAC drawings including floor and roof plans, one-line flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and details, including general notes and all related calculations. Also provide sections for mechanical equipment rooms and sequence of operation for all HVAC equipment.
 8. Outside steam distribution drawings including demolition plans, system plans and profiles, manhole piping plans, calculations and sections, equipment schedules, and details.
 9. Electrical drawings including site demolition plans, site, floor and roof plans (power, lighting, and other systems), one-line diagrams, panel schedules, equipment schedules, light fixture schedules calculations and details
 10. Asbestos abatement drawings including site demolition plans and floor plans indicating asbestos abatement method.
- G. Construction Specifications - Project specifications shall include specifications for all products, materials, equipment, methods, and systems shown on the construction drawings in accordance with standard professional practice and the VA RFP. The specification submitted for review shall include:
1. The name of the manufacturer, the product name, model number, or other identification as appropriate to clearly identify the product that will be used in the construction of the project;
 2. Other data as appropriate to clearly identify the product that will be used in the construction of the project i.e. shop drawings, product data, and samples as required by the VA RFP documents; and
 3. The required stamp of the licensed architect or engineer of record will be considered as certification of compliance with the RFP requirements.
- H. Design Requirements - Compliance with codes and standards.
1. Project design shall be in compliance with applicable standards and codes described in VA Program Guides and design materials included or referenced in the solicitation materials.
 2. See Section E. Approved Construction documents, above, for required inclusion of design review comments.

3. The DB team shall consult with appropriate officials of the Federal, state, and political subdivision, and submit plans under the rules prescribed by those reviewing authorities. The A/E and VA shall give due consideration to the recommendations of the referenced building officials. VA will also permit inspection by the officials described above during the construction period in accordance with the customary schedule of inspections in the locality of the building construction. Such officials shall provide VA with a copy of the schedule before construction begins or give reasonable notice of their intention to inspect before conducting an inspection.
 4. The DB team shall provide prompt, written notification to the Contracting Officer concerning conflicts with, or recommended deviations from codes, laws, regulations, standards, and opinions of review officials as described above. No work altering the scope of this contract shall be undertaken prior to receipt of written approval from the Contracting Officer.
 5. No action may be brought against the DB Team or VA and no fine or penalty may be imposed for failure to carry out any of the previously described recommendations of Federal, state, or local officials. VA and its contractors, including RFP A/E, shall not be required to pay any amount for any action taken by a state or political division of a state in carrying out functions described in this article, including reviewing plans, carrying out on-site inspections, issuing permits, and making recommendations.
 6. The DB team shall advise the Contracting Officer of any variances with the applicable Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Standards, for occupancy requirements.
- I. Quality Assurance/Quality Control:
1. To reduce design errors and omissions, the DB team shall develop and execute a QA/QC plan that demonstrates the project plans and specifications have gone through a rigorous, thorough review and coordination effort.
 2. Within 2 weeks of receipt of Notice to Proceed, the DB Team will submit a detailed QA/QC plan describing each QA/QC task that will be taken during the development of the various design submission packages and the name of the DB Team member responsible for QA/QC.
 - a. Upon its completion each task shall be initialed and dated by the responsible DB Team member.
 - b. A 100% completed QA/QC plan shall be submitted with the final construction document submission package.

4.2 CONSTRUCTION PERIOD SUBMITTALS

- A. The DB contractor shall distribute a total of 7 sets of the approved construction documents prepared by the DB Team to the VA and RFP AE, as directed by the VA Project Manager.
- B. Other submittals - The DB team shall submit test results, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturers field reports, etc. as required by the VA RFP specifications, to the VA R/E.
- C. Project record drawings - The DB team will maintain a set of construction documents (field as-built drawings) to record actual construction changes during the construction process as required by the RFP specifications. The project record drawings will be available for review by the VA COTR at all times.

- D. Shop drawings and submittals - The DB A/E shall check government furnished and/or the DB construction contractor's shop drawings, detail drawings, schedules, descriptive literature and samples, testing labor-laboratory reports, field test data and review the color, texture and suitability of materials for conformity with the RFP Documents and construction documents. The DB A/E shall recommend approval, disapproval, or other suitable disposition to the VA RE. The VA RE will have final approval authority. The DB AE shall evaluate the submittals with reference to any companion submittals that constitute a system. When necessary, the DB A/E will request the DB Construction Contractor to submit related components of a system before acting on a single component. Should this procedure be inappropriate, the DB A/E shall review all prior submittals for related components of the system before acting on a single component. The DB A/E may be required to hold joint reviews with the VA technical staff and /or the RFP AE on complicated system submittals. The DB A/E shall notify the VA COTR in writing of any and all deviations from the requirements of the construction documents that he has found in the submittals.

4.3 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. The DB team shall comply with the requirements in the "General Conditions", Section 01001, and "General Requirements", Section 01010, for submission of final RFP as built drawings, manuals, and other documents as noted. Required as built drawings and specifications will be submitted in the same format required for the construction documents.

4.4 SITE VISITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. During the construction period the DB A/E shall make weekly visits to the project site when requested by the COTR. The COTR may also request visits for special purposes. Only registered architects and engineers thoroughly familiar with the project may make these site visits. The COTR has the prerogative to determine the professional discipline(s) required for any visit. The DB A/E shall observe the construction, advise the COTR of any deviations or deficiencies or solutions to issues discussed. A site inspection report which includes the purpose of the inspection, items reviewed, deficiencies observed, recommendations and additional actions required, shall be furnished to the COTR within three work days following the site visit date.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

Contractor shall provide all necessary architectural, engineering, labor, materials and supervision to renovate the third floor south west (3B South) portion of the VAMC Charleston to accommodate the relocation of the Gastroenterology Department (GI) from its current location on the fourth floor north central section (4A). Four primary services are represented in the area of work requiring specific coordination with each department during the course of design: GI Suite – Medicine Service, Ambulatory Surgery – Nursing Service, Sterile Processing – SPS Service, and limited 3B North Ward – Nursing/Surgical Service.

- A. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- B. Should the offices of Liollo Architecture, as Architect-Engineers, render certain technical services during construction, such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a Contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- C. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COTR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COTR.
- D. All employees of General Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, General Contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the General or Subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:
 - 1. All employees of General Contractor or Subcontractors shall have the 10-hour Submit OSHA certified Construction Safety course and/or other relevant competency training records of all such employees for approval before the start of as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team. The General Contractor's project manager and superintendent shall have the 30-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
 - 3. Contractor shall submit a fall-protection plan if any work is accomplished on the roof.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. BASE BID ITEM (365 days): Provide all necessary architectural and engineering services, tools, labor, materials, equipment, permits, licenses, and supervision to complete the design and construction in accordance with the RFP documentation

including but not limited to general construction, alterations, mechanical and electrical work, utility systems, necessary removal of existing materials and construction and certain other items.

- B. BID DEDUCT ITEM #2 (335 days): Provide all work described in the Base Bid Item excluding area identified as Phase 3 (Waiting Area B303, B303A, B304A / Reception B302 / Anesthesia Modifications B300, B301, B302, C320) on drawing X-3 "3rd Floor B Section South Phasing – Existing Plan" and drawing X-4 "3rd Floor B Section South Phasing – New Plan".
- C. BID DEDUCT ITEM #3 (305 days): Provide all work described in the Base Bid Item excluding work described in Bid Deduct #2 as well as work associated with area identified as Phase 6 (Patient Prep / Recovery Room B355) on drawing X-3 "3rd Floor B Section South Phasing – Existing Plan" and drawing X-4 "3rd Floor B Section South Phasing – New Plan".
- D. BID DEDUCT ITEM #4 (275 days): Provide all work described in the Base Bid Item excluding work described in Bid Deduct #2 and #3 as well as work associated with area identified as Phase 5 (Patient Prep / Recovery Room B358) on drawing X-3 "3rd Floor B Section South Phasing – Existing Plan" and drawing X-4 "3rd Floor B Section South Phasing – New Plan".
- E. BID DEDUCT ITEM #5 (275 days): Provide all work described in the Base Bid Item excluding work described in Bid Deduct #2, #3 and #4 as well as work associated with work associated with the deduction of the Procedure Room Boom Equipment.
- F. BID DEDUCT ITEM #6 (275 days): Provide all work described in the Base Bid Item excluding work described in Bid Deduct #2, #3, #4, and #5 as well as work associated with the substitution of a alternate Headwall System (basis of design to be Hill Rom System (P005196A48 Integris Patient Light, P2001C Integris Gas Rail, P0052B1 Standard Bed Locator) and wall hung lavatories and controls (type P413 as indicated in engineering drawings)) instead of Herman Miller All Inclusive Compass System. Herman Miller Thrive Portfolio Computer Mounting System with CPU Storage shall remain per original Contract. Physiology monitors/arms and television/arms shall be wall mounted. Wardrobes, carts, storage compartments shall be supplied by Owner.
- G. BID DEDUCT ITEM #7 (275 days): Provide all work described in the Base Bid Item excluding work described in Bid Deduct #2, #3, #4, #5 and #6 as well as work associated with the deduction of Procedure Room Manufactured Cabinetry/Equipment identified in casework legend on drawing sheet A-13. Plumbing shall be capped at wall surface for VA installation at a later date. Cabinets, scope cabinets, etc. shall be supplied by Owner.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. After award of Contract, 5 sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished. These drawings and specifications will consist of those returned by prospective bidders.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from reproducible sepia prints furnished by Issuing Office. Such sepia prints shall be returned to the Issuing Office immediately after printing is completed.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all Sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the Contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. The guard shall have communication devices to report events as directed by VA police.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COTR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Subcontractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents maybe attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - a. E84-2008 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. 10-2006 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
 - b. 30-2007 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
 - c. 51B-2003 Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
 - d. 70-2007 National Electrical Code
 - e. 241-2004 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - a. 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in Contract accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the Contractor or Subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the General Contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COTR that individuals have undergone Contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas that may occur within the VAMC facility. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings,

- install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire-ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident Engineer and Facility Safety .
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety .
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Resident Engineer and Facility Safety .
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer Obtain permits from facility Safety at least 48 Designate Contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR and Facility Safety Officer.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COTR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COTR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the COTR and shall be built with labor and

materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
(FAR 52.236-10)
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COTR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COTR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved:
 - 1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- I. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COTR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COTR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COTR and Contractor.

- J. All VAMC Charleston Buildings will be occupied during performance of work
 - 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
 - 2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- K. When the area is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR.
 - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COTR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
 - 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COTR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 - 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center . Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 - 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COTR.
 - 5. In case of a Contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COTR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 - 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
 - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COTR.
- O. Coordinate the work for this Contract with other construction operations as directed by COTR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 - 1. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 - 2. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COTR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the Contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the Contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 - 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this Contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 - 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team.

ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the Contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group . Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with Contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 - 1. The RE and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the Contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 - 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the Contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
 - 1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COTR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
 - 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COTR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof fire-rated temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COTR and Medical Center.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm(24" x 36"),

shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- e. The Contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COTR and the Medical Center. When approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR.
 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center .
 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this Contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this Contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this Contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, Contractor and affected Subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
 - 2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
 - 3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
 - 4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
 - 5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COTR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original

existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of Contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to Contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all Contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the Contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COTR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COTR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of Contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this Contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COTR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COTR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the

electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS

- A. The Contractor and his personnel shall be permitted use of new elevator(s) subject to the following provisions:
1. Contractor shall make arrangements with the COTR for use of elevator(s). Contractor may obtain elevator(s) for exclusive use.
 2. Prior to the use of elevator(s), the Contractor shall have the elevator(s) inspected and accepted by an ASME accredited, certified elevator safety inspector. The acceptance report shall be submitted to the COTR.
 3. Submit to the COTR the schedule and procedures for maintaining equipment. Indicate the day or days of the week and total hours required for maintenance. A report shall be submitted to the COTR monthly indicating the type of maintenance conducted, hours used, and any repairs made to the elevator(s).
 4. The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing the maintenance procedures.
 5. During temporary use of elevator(s) all repairs, equipment replacement and cost of maintenance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
 6. Personnel for operating elevator(s) shall not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 7. Contractor shall cover and provide maximum protection of the entire elevator(s) installation.
 8. The Contractor shall arrange for the elevator company to perform operation of the elevator(s) so that an ASME accredited, certified elevator safety inspector can evaluate the equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs of the elevator company.
 9. All elevator(s) parts worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts. This shall be determined by an ASME accredited certified

elevator safety inspector after temporary use and before acceptance by the Government. Submit report to the COTR for approval.

10. Elevator shall be tested as required by the testing section of the elevator(s) specifications before acceptance by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COTR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of Contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.18 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.19 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and Operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COTR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be

available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center .
- B. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the [Medical Center][Cemetery].
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of Contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under Contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COTR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and

leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COTR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COTR.

1.24 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COTR. Face of sign shall be 19mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COTR.
- D. Detail Drawing Number 45 of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is to be provided by the COTR.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.25 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. During the construction period through completion, furnish Department of Veterans Affairs with 250-300 views of digital images, including one color print of each view and one Compact Disc (CD) per visit containing those views taken on that visit. Digital views shall be taken of exterior and/or interior as selected and directed by COTR (RE). Each view shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) and the images will be a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels for the 200x250mm (8x 10 inch) prints and 2592 x 1944 pixels for the 400x500 mm (16 x 20 inch) prints, as per these specifications:
 - 1. Normally such images will be taken at monthly intervals. However, the COTR may also direct the taking of special digital images at any time prior to completion and acceptance of Contract. If the number of trips to the site exceeds an average of one per month of the Contract performance period then an adjustment in Contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
 - 2. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COTR, adjustment in Contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

- B. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- C. Prints shall be made on 200 x 250 mm (8 by 10 inch) regular-weight matte archival grade photographic paper and produced by a process with a minimum of 300 pixels per inch (PPI). Prints must be printed using the commercial RA4 process (inkjet prints will not be acceptable). Photographs shall have 200 x 200 mm (8 by 8 inch) full picture print with no margin on three sides and a 50 mm (2 inches) margin on the bottom for pre-typed self-adhesive identity label to be added by COTR. It is required that the prints are professionally processed so the quality will meet or exceed that of the same size print made with a film camera. Prints must be shipped flat to the COTR:
- D. Images on CD-ROM shall be recorded in JPEG format with a minimum of 24 bit color and no reduction in actual picture size. Compressed size of the file shall be no less than 80% or the original with no loss of information. File names shall contain the date the image was taken, the Project number and a unique sequential identifier. The CD-ROM shall also contain an index of all the images contained therein in either a TXT or Microsoft Word format.
- E. In case any set of prints are not submitted within five days of date established by COTR for taking thereof, the COTR may have such images/photographs taken and cost of same will be deducted from any money due to the Contractor.
- F. Interior Final Photos: After completion of all work in an area final interior photos will be taken. The camera must allow the colors to be as close as possible to the actual colors. For number and location of views, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. View shall be taken after final completion of work. The images shall also be provided on a CD to the RE Office.

1.26 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the COTR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.
- C. Furnish six (6) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inch) color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as selected by the RE from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six prints shall be placed in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the SRE will select one style to frame all six prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the COTR in boxes suitable for shipping.

1.27 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

--- E N D ---

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2 For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested) , submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in contract time for completion.
- 1.5 Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COTR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

- 1.6 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1.7 The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.8 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1.9 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples required in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
 - D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
 - E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 - 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1.10 Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to VA COTR.
- 1.11 Electronic Submittal: The VAMC plans to process all shop drawings and product data via electronic submittal process. The Contractor will establish, listing the Architect as administrator, an account with a vendor providing a comprehensive, online system for exchanging, reviewing, and archiving construction submittals, RFI's, and other construction communications. The Contractor shall submit all information outlined in this Specification via electronic submittal process. Items such as physical samples for review shall be submitted as described in Paragraphs 1-9 and 1-10.

- 1.12 Contractor shall provide in the construction contract the amount equal to one of the following based on his proposed bid amount. Prior to construction start date and within five business days following receipt of Notice to Proceed, the electronic vendor fee shall be submitted by the Contractor directly to the vendor identified by the Architect.
- 1.13 Project Size Construction Value – Vendor Fee for Submittal Exchange – Current Rates as of the date of this Project Manual:

\$1,000,000 or less	\$2,495.00
\$1,000,001 - \$3,000,000	\$3,595.00
\$3,000,001 - \$6,000,000	\$4,795.00

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

--- E N D ---

SECTION 01 42 19

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM descriptions (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- 1. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
 - a. DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS - Office of Construction & Facilities Management - Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A) - 811 Vermont Avenue, NW - Room 462 - Washington, DC 20420 - Telephone Numbers: (202) 461-8217 or (202) 461-8292 - Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF
FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM
DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
ISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org

APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org

EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.et1.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc., http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards, See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, http://www.nationboard.org

NEC	National Electric Code, See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court, Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service, See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org

STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200, Madison, WI 53719, (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code, See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada http://www.ulc.ca
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223, (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association, P.O. Box 120786, New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - 1. T27-06 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - 2. T96-02 (R2006) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - 3. T99-01 (R2004) The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - 4. T104-99 (R2003) Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - 5. T180-01 (R2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - 6. T191-02(R2006) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. (R2004) Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A325-06 Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - 2. A370-07 Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - 3. A416/A416M-06 Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
 - 4. A490-06 Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - 5. C31/C31M-06 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
 - 6. C33-03 Concrete Aggregates
 - 7. C39/C39M-05 Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

8. C109/C109M-05 Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
9. C138-07 Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
10. C140-07 Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
11. C143/C143M-05 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
12. C172-07 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
13. C173-07 Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
14. C330-05 Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
15. C567-05 Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
16. C780-07 Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
17. C1019-08 Sampling and Testing Grout
18. C1064/C1064M-05 Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
19. C1077-06 Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
20. C1314-07 Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
21. D698-07 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
22. D1143-07 Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
23. D1188-07 Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
24. D1556-07 Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
25. D1557-07 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
26. D2166-06 Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
27. D2167-94(R2001) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
28. D2216-05 Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
29. D2922-05 Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
30. D2974-07 Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
31. D3666-(2002) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
32. D3740-07 Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
33. E94-04 Radiographic Testing
34. E164-03 Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
35. E329-07 Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing
36. E543-06 Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
37. E605-93(R2006) Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
38. E709-(2001) Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
39. E1155-96(R2008) Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements:

1. Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor , must be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the COTR a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the COTR for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
3. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.
4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.
5. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A880.
6. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
7. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COTR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COTR to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COTR, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COTR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COTR immediately of any irregularity.

E. Test Standards: The Contractor shall include a lump sum allowance of \$5000 for

furnishing published standards (ASTM, AASHTO, ACI, ANSI, AWS, ASHRAE, UL, etc.) referred to or specifically referenced which are pertinent to any Sections of these specifications. Furnish one set of standards in single copies or bound volumes to the COTR within 60 days. Photocopies are not acceptable. Billings for the standards furnished shall be at the net cost to Testing Laboratory. A preliminary list of test standards, with the estimated costs, shall be submitted to the COTR for review before any publications of reference standards are ordered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COTR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COTR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 2. Provide observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify required Testing Compaction.
 - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with D1557 .
 - 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COTR before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185m2 (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m2 (2000 square

- feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COTR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COTR.

3.2 FOUNDATION PILES:

- A. Witness load test procedure for conformance with ASTM D1143 and interpret test data to verify geotechnical recommendations for pile capacity. Submit load test report in accordance with ASTM D1143.
- B. Review Contractor's equipment, methods, and procedures prior to starting any work onsite. Provide continuous inspection of pile installation. Maintain a record of all pertinent phases of operation for submittal to COTR.
- C. Auger-Placed Piles: Take and test samples of grout in accordance with ASTM C109 for Cast-in-Place Concrete Piles: Test concrete including materials for concrete as each day of casting. Test three cubes at 7 days and three at 28 days.
- D. Cast-in-Place Concrete Piles: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Prestressed Concrete Piles:
 - 1. Each strength of concrete produced.
- E. Prestressed Concrete Piles:
 - 1. Inspection at Plant: Inspect forms, placement of reinforcing steel and strands, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of strands.
 - 2. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
 - 3. Test strand for conformance with ASTM A416/A416M and furnish report to

COTR.

4. Inspect piles to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.3 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

A. Aggregate Base Course:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.
2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556.

B. Asphalt Concrete:

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

- #### A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.5 CONCRETE:

A. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COTR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.

4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each for concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (10⁰ cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:

- a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
- a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements FF and FL in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F-numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COTR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall FF and FL values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other Inspections:
- a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

B. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

- 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COTR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
- 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
- 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COTR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (Pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

- B. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).
- C. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- D. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- E. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.7 SHOTCRETE

A. Inspection and Material Testing:

- 1. Provide field inspection and testing service as required by COTR to certify that shotcrete has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- 2. Periodically inspect and test proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COTR.
- 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
- 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Report instances of excessive moisture to COTR.
- 5. Certify, in duplicate, that ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in shotcrete conform to approved trial mixes.
- 6. Provide field inspection of the proper size and placement of the reinforcement in the shotcrete.

B. Shotcrete Sampling:

- 1. Provide a technician at site of placement to perform shotcrete sampling.
- 2. Take cores in accordance with ACI 506.
- 3. Insure maintenance of water-cement ratio established by approved trial mix.
- 4. Verify specified mixing has been accomplished.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Sample Panels:

- 1. Compression test core for strength in accordance with ACI 506. For each test series of three cores, test one core at 7 days and one core at 28 days. Use remaining core as a spare to be tested at either 7 or 28 days as required. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one core, except when one core shows evidence of improper sampling or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare core shall be used.
- 2. Submit certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COTR. On test report, indicate following information:

- a. Core identification number and date cast.
- b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
- c. Compressive strength of shotcrete in MPa (psi).
- d. Weather conditions during placing.
- e. Temperature of shotcrete in each test core when test core was taken.
- f. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
- g. Ambient temperature when shotcrete sample was taken.
- h. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

D. Submit inspection reports certification and instances of noncompliance to COTR.

3.8 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement and concrete cover of reinforcing steel and tendons, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of tendons.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Test tendons for conformance with ASTM A416 and furnish report to COTR.
- D. Inspect members to insure that specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.9 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Inspect members to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.10 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.

- d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
 - B. Grout Tests:
 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m2 (2500 square feet) of masonry.
 - C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m2 (5000 square feet) of wall area.
 - D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m2 (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.
- 3.11 STRUCTURAL STEEL:
- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS Structural Welding Code.
 - B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
 - C. Fabrication and Erection:
 1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in

accordance with AWS D1.1.

- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
- i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with D1.1.
- j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:

- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
- b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
- c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
- d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
- e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
- f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COTR.

3.12 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COTR.

--- E N D ---

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 58 16

TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.

B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:

1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
2. Folding doors or partitions.
3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
5. Closet doors within rooms.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION and Section 02 41 19 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COTR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or

- sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 019100 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- G. The Commissioning Agent, both the firm and individual designated as the Commissioning Agent, shall be certified by at least one of the following entities: the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), the Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Group (AABC), and the Building Commissioning Association (BCA). Certification(s) shall be valid and active. Proof of certification(s) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer three (3) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer.
- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- B. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS
- C. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.
- C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.
- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word.

TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.

- G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.
- H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "Pre-Functional" refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.
- I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.
- J. VA: Includes the Contracting Officer, Resident Engineer, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:
 - 1. Plumbing (Division 22)
 - 2. HVAC (Division 23)
 - 3. Electrical (Division 26)

1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - 1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 - 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by VA:
 - 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 - 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 - 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
 - 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor.
Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Agent's Certification(s): Commissioning Agent shall submit evidence of valid and current certification(s), as required in Section 1.1(G), to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 - 7. Description of observations to be made.

8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare *Pre-Functional Checklists*. *Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed* and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- G. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- H. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 2. Commissioning plan.
 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- I. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and

continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.

5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy,

with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 45 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.15 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems

Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

- a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO₂ and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.

- b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
 - 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off.
- It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.4 TRENDING AND ALARMS

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included

with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicates the minimum points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO

= Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
EA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

- E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.
1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
 2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
 3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional

Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
- 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
 - 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all

- proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal

Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
 - 1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 - 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - 1) Name of Project.
 - 2) Name and address of photographer
 - 3) Name of Contractor.
 - 4) Date videotape was recorded.
 - 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - d. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - e. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - f. Switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - g. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - h. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - i. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

- a. Diagnostic instructions.
- b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
 - 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.

3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

END OF SECTION 019100

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from

accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center property; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this Contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed

daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500 mm (5 feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center [Cemetery]property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner[ready for reuse].
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property , for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's [building manager's] [and] [other tenants'] on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - e. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and

debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable

- materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 3. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition[and cleaned] and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be[recycled,] reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: Refer to RFP documents and drawings..
- B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Refer to RFP documents and drawings..

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 02 82 13.13
GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

A. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The Contract documents show the work to be done under the Contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work, and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) discovers a conflict in the Contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Contractor. All cost incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. EXTENT OF WORK

1. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated by the glovebag method. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this Contract and related documents.
2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos-containing hard elbow pipe insulation (approximately six elbows) above the suspended ceiling tile system in certain areas of the 3rd floor B South Gastrointestinal (GI) area of the VA Medical Center. The aforementioned ACM has been identified in a VA "Limited Asbestos Assessment Update Report" prepared by S&ME (Project No. 1135-12-432) dated September 25, 2012. Previous surveys prepared by General Engineering Laboratories, Inc., General Engineering & Environmental, LLC, and GEL Engineering, LLC dated 2002, 2008, and 2010 have been included for reference information also. Contractor shall consult the VA COTR to determine if more recent evaluations/assessments are available.

C. RELATED WORK

1. Section 07 84 00; FIRESTOPPING.

2. Section 02 41 00; DEMOLITION.
3. Division 09; FINISHES.
4. Division 22; PLUMBING.
5. Division 23; HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

D. TASKS

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
 - a. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for glovebag asbestos abatement work.
 - b. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up, and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
 - c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring, and certification of decontamination.

E. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan, and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations and requirements.
2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in Contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings and/or areas will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged asbestos-containing waste; the path of transport to the outside of the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

- A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on Contract price and time requirements of this Contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the Contractor shall provide unit prices for additional footage for newly discovered ACM(s) and those prices will be used for additional work under the Contract.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

- A. If the Contracting Officer or their field representative presents a written Stop Asbestos

Removal Order, the Abatement Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and adequately wet and maintain adequate wetness on any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA determines asbestos abatement conditions/activities are not being performed within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor in writing to the VA representative and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

1. ≥ 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
2. breach/break in regulated area critical barrier(s)/floor;
3. serious injury/death at the site;
4. fire/safety emergency at the site;
5. respiratory protection system failure;
6. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
7. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. GENERAL

1. Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the Contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the Contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. GLOSSARY

1. Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair, Operations & Maintenance (O&M), and demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.
2. ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.
3. ACM - Asbestos containing material.
4. Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.
5. Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release or potential release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.
6. Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.
7. Aggressive clearance sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as electric fans, leaf blowers, and other devices to simulate vigorous activity in the abated area while air samples are being collected.
8. AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act, 40 CFR 763 Asbestos

- Containing Materials in schools issued in 1987.
9. Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard, which contains asbestos.
 10. Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 (or the most current issue) is used to determine the fiber levels in air.
 11. Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)
 12. Amended water - Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.
 13. Area Sampling - Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations within the asbestos control area and outside the asbestos control area which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.
 14. Asbestos – The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite, actinolite, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.
 15. Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent asbestos by weight.
 16. Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.
 17. Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.
 18. Asbestos Control Area - That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries, which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers or debris.
 19. Asbestos Fibers - Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.
 20. Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit - 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.
 21. Asbestos waste decontamination (load out) facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. The two-stage decontamination facility consists of a dirty room (attached to the regulated area), followed by a clean room. Three-way Z-flaps separate each side of the two stage decontamination areas. Only in an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.
 22. ASHARA - Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act
 23. Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.
 24. Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the Contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.
 25. Background Monitoring - Area sampling performed prior to abatement to obtain an index of airborne fiber levels under typical activity
 26. Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration

- from the regulated area into a clean area.
27. Clean Room - An uncontaminated area or room, which is apart of the decontamination enclosure system with provisions for storage of street clothing and protective equipment.
 28. Clearance Monitoring - Area air sampling performed using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and aggressive clearance sampling techniques to determine the airborne concentrations of residual fibers upon conclusion of asbestos abatement.
 29. Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed 6-mil thick, fire-retardant polyethylene plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.
 30. Critical Barrier - The leak-tight seal/barrier applied from within the work area responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 6-mil thick, fire retardant polyethylene plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as vents, doors, windows, or any other openings, cavities, and/or penetrations into the opening of the containment/regulated area.
 31. Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.
 32. Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.
 33. Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.
 34. Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.
 35. Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.
 36. Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.
 37. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
 38. Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI), surfacing ACM, and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).
 39. Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and mastic.
 40. Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing, uncontaminated materials, and equipment.
 41. Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos abatement work has been completed and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH/CIH).
 42. Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.
 43. Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR

- 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.
44. Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The Contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.
 45. Count - Refers to the fiber count or the number of fibers in a set number of microscopic fields greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air and having a length to width aspect ratio of at least 3 to 1.
 46. Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, airlock, shower room, airlock, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and/or equipment that are contaminated with asbestos. Each room and airlock is separated by a 3-way Z-flap doorway.
 47. Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
 48. Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leak tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT regulatory requirements.
 49. Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.
 50. Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leak tight.
 51. Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos fibers that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.
 52. Encapsulants - Specific materials in various forms used to chemically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. Encapsulants must comply with performance requirements as specified herein. Use of encapsulants for this project, are limited to removal encapsulants.
 53. Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.
 54. Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
 55. Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width aspect ratio of at least 3 to 1.
 56. Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the concentration of asbestos fibers in air.
 57. Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.
 58. Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.
 59. Friable asbestos containing material - Material that contains more than one

- percent asbestos by weight and that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act upon it in the course of demolition or renovation operations.
60. Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.
 61. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and/or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.
 62. HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.
 63. Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation, or miscellaneous material that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.
 64. HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
 65. Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
 66. Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications, and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.
 67. Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.
 68. Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.
 69. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.
 70. Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.
 71. Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.
 72. Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the face piece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.
 73. Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos by weight but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
 74. Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.
 75. Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.
 76. Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.
 77. Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.
 78. Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to

- determine asbestos exposure.
79. Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.
 80. Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.
 81. Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.
 82. Positive/negative fit (or user seal) check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.
 83. Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 198. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).
 84. Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.
 85. Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).
 86. Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.
 87. Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer by smell, irritation, and/or taste if leakage in the respirator occurs.
 88. Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.
 89. Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and/or III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.
 90. Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.
 91. Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.
 92. Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component, which does not involve demolition activity.

93. Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.
94. Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also may be used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.
95. Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the Contractor before work begins.
96. Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.
97. Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.
98. Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.
99. Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
100. Time Weighted Average (TWA) - The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers. A full shift sample per work task is required to establish that person's TWA exposure.
101. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.
102. VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.
103. VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.
104. Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.
105. Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
106. Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
107. Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
108. Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.
109. Wetting Agent - That specific agent used to reduce airborne asbestos levels by physically bonding asbestos fibers to material to be removed. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter as tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

C. REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

1. The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in Contract specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.
 - a. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

- b. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- c. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- d. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- e. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- f. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- g. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology(NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- h. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- i. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- j. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration Technology(NIST)
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
- k. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- l. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- m. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037

- n. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- o. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- p. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- q. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800
- r. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

1. All work under this Contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with this specification exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes, and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

B. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

1. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditation, medical exams, medical records, and personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his Subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with

OSHA/EPA/State requirements.

C. FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.
 - a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - b. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - c. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 - d. Title 29 CFR 1926.51 Sanitation
 - e. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - f. Title 29 CFR 1926.200 Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
 - g. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - h. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - i. Title 29 CFR 1926.59 - Hazard Communication
 - j. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
2. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - a. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - b. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
3. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - a. Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

D. STATE REQUIREMENTS:

1. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following: South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC) Asbestos Regulation 61-23..

E. LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

1. If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed. The removal and disposal of asbestos containing materials shall be performed by a contractor licensed with SCDHEC as an asbestos abatement contractor.

F. STANDARDS

1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

- b. Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - c. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- 2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1) ASTM C 732 (2012) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
 - 2) ASTM D 522 (2008) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
 - 3) ASTM D 1331 (2011) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
 - 4) ASTM D 2794 (2010) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
 - 5) ASTM E 84 (2012; Rev B) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 6) ASTM E 96 (2010) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - 7) ASTM E 119 (2012; Rev. A) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - 8) ASTM E 1368 (2011) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
- 3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

G. EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- 1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- 2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- 3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
- 4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-

OPTS-86-001

5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

H. STATE REGULATIONS

1. 61-86.1 Standards of Performance for Asbestos Projects

I. NOTICES

1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and/or local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and/or Local authorities.

J. PERMITS/LICENSES

1. The Contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

K. POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

1. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

L. VA RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Prior to commencement of work:
 - a. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, computers, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.
 - b. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis.
2. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance. Personal exposure and monitoring of Contractor's employees for OSHA compliance is the responsibility of the Contractor.

M. SITE SECURITY

1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately notify the VA.
3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
4. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit, if required. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
6. The Abatement Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

N. EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by the Contractor prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted and available in the regulated area. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule and layout of regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the

event of workplace emergencies.

- a. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
6. Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
 7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
 8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; and power failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

O. PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:
 - a. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
 - b. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
 - c. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
 - d. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
 - e. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
 - f. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1) Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3) If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination

- procedures for employees;
- 4) Glovebag abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
- 5) Personal protective equipment to be used;
- g. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- h. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- i. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

B. PERSONNEL

1. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
2. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
3. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - a. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
 - b. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 - c. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three

(3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA /OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

- d. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

1. The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

B. RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

1. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must provide a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

C. SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

1. The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

D. MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1. Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

E. MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

1. No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a written opinion for that person.

F. RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

1. All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

G. RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

1. The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective face piece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

H. MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

1. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

A. TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

1. Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

B. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

1. Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. The physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

C. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1. Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other

personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

D. REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

1. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirement. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

E. DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE – PAPR

1. The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.
2. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
3. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 - a. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 - b. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator face piece and under the respirator straps.
 - c. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
4. Carefully decontaminate the face piece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!**
5. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
6. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
7. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

F. REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

1. The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

A. DESCRIPTION

1. Provide each regulated area with separate personnel (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF is the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

B. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All equipment and materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weigh sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting.

C. TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

1. The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary electric power with ground fault protection and overhead wiring in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide a sub-panel for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat to maintain 70° F throughout the PDF and W/EDF..

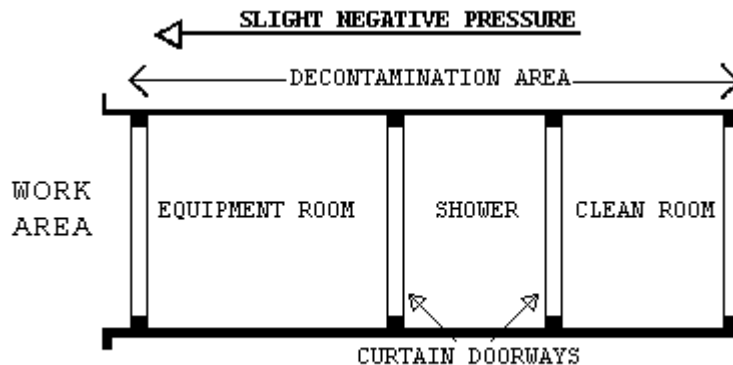
D. PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

1. The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable

- showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.
2. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide flapped doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. An adequate supply of disposable towels shall be provided. Provide storage lockers per person. A portable fire extinguisher, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
 3. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the regulated area to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
 4. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment, reusable footwear and for use as a change station for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. Provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in this room to accommodate

any equipment required in the regulated area.

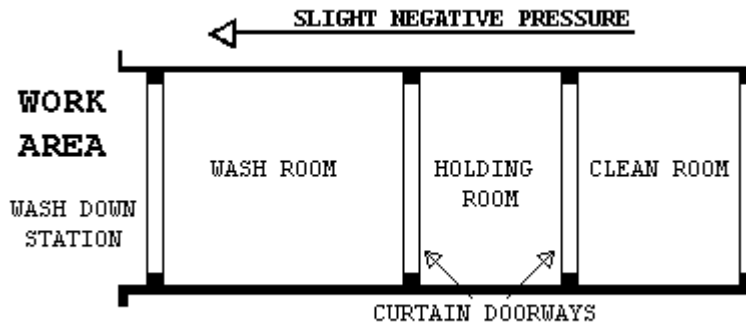
5. The PDF shall consist of the following: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF is minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.



E. WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

1. The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:
 - a. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment, bag and container cleaning station.
 - b. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 - c. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 - d. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the building exterior. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of two layers of 6 mil fire retardant

- poly.
- e. The W/EDF shall be provided as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



F. WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

1. At wash down station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the wash down station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

1. Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative to this effect:
 - a. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where

- applicable).
- b. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated/work area until abatement is completed.
 - c. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
 - d. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
 - e. Poly sheeting put under the glovebag regulated area shall be a minimum of 6 mils in thickness.
 - f. If required, the method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces.
 - g. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for personnel decontamination facility shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 - h. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
 - i. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided. Fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project shall also be provided. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be equipped with GFCI protection.
 - j. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water, and falling material).
 - k. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
 - l. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
 - m. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
 - n. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

A. GENERAL

1. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide fire stopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.G; FIRESTOPPING.

B. PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

1. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

C. CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

1. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

D. CRITICAL BARRIERS

1. Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

E. SECONDARY BARRIERS

1. A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the glovebag abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

F. EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

1. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area

and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

G. FIRESTOPPING

1. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be fire stopped with a fire-rated fire stop system providing an air tight seal.
2. Fire stop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
3. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. GENERAL

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall periodically inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (**VPIH/CIH**) consultant **and/ or** use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The **VPIH/CIH** will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the **VPIH/CIH** consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with Contract specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the **VPIH/CIH** and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request

must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/ CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

B. SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: Assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
 - a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 - b. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 - c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with Contract specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 - d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
 - e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
 - f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
2. All data, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

C. MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH

1. The CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements

adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State/Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements for Glovebag Abatement
7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
8. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
9. Removal Procedures For Piping ACM Using the Glovebag Method
10. Disposal of ACM waste

11. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
12. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
13. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

A. PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING SUBMITTALS

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project.
 - a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting Contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
 - b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
 - c. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
 - d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/ diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1) HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, and emergency power generating system.
 - 2) Waste water filtration system, shower system, critical/floor barriers.
 - 3) Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
 - 4) Personal protective equipment.
 - 5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
 - e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/ verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of Subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
 - f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
 - g. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
 - h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by

providing current phone numbers and documentation.

- 1) Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; projects first most similar to this project: - Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 - 2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - 3) List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; provide references; phone numbers; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and Doctor/Clinic/Hospital used for medical evaluations.
- 1) CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of **AHERA/OSHA** specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 - 2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor]; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 - 3) Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
- j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain English the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- k. When rental equipment is to be used in regulated areas or used to transport asbestos waste, the Contractor shall assure complete

decontamination of the rental equipment before return to the rental agency.

- 1) Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data and MSDS for encapsulants used on the project. Provide application instructions also.

B. SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as critical barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and [results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this daily log to VA's representative.
2. The CPIH shall document and maintain the following during abatement and submit as appropriate to the VA's representative.
 - a. Inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - b. Removal of any poly critical/floor barriers.
 - c. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH prior to application of lockdown encapsulation.
 - d. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - e. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

C. SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

1. The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. The VA Representative will forward the abatement report to the Medical Center after completion of the project.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

A. TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

1. The following four types of encapsulants must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
 - a. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 - b. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 - c. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
 - d. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

B. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:
 - a. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 - 2) University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 - 3) ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
 - 4) ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
 - b. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
 - 2) ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 - 3) ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
 - 4) ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
 - c. Lockdown Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 - 2) ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 - 3) In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. If recyclable clothing is provided, all requirements of EPA, DOT and OSHA shall be met.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

A. PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

1. The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

B. PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

1. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
 - a. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
 - b. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of 10/95A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos as applicable to glovebag abatement in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls /windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transit piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; steam line trench coverings.
 - c. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects which the Contractor is required to remove from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
 - d. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems serving the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall be completely isolated from any other air in the building. The VA's representative will monitor the isolation provision.
 - e. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the

regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.

- f. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- g. Inspect existing fire stopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

C. PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- 1. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- 2. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- 3. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- 4. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

A. OSHA DANGER SIGNS

- 1. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

B. SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

- 1. Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

C. SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

1. Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.
2. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6 mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6 mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

D. SANITARY FACILITIES

1. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

E. WATER FOR ABATEMENT

1. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

F. PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

1. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

G. PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

1. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

H. PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

1. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

A. GENERAL

1. Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.

B. PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

1. Place all materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

C. CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

1. Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only through the PDF. All other means of access shall be closed off by proper sealing and DANGER signs posted on the clean side of the regulated area where it is adjacent to or within view of any occupiable area. An opaque visual barrier of 6 mil poly shall be provided so that the abatement work is not visible to any building occupants. If the area adjacent to the regulated area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting for protection and isolation of the project. The barrier shall be constructed with nominal 2" x 4" (50mm x 100mm) wood or metal studs 16" (400mm) on centers, securely anchored to prevent movement and covered with a minimum of 1/2" (12.5mm) plywood. Provide an appropriate number of OSHA DANGER signs for each visual and physical barrier. Any alternative method must be given a written approval by the VA's representative.

D. CRITICAL BARRIERS

1. The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent areas, and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/ spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed. Light fixtures shall not be operational during abatement. Auxiliary lighting shall be provided. If needed, provide plywood squares 6" x 6" x 3/8" (150mm x 150mm x 18mm) held in place with one 6d smooth masonry/galvanized nail driven through the center of the plywood square and duct tape on the poly so as to clamp the poly to the wall/surface. Locate plywood squares at each end, corner, and 4' (1200mm)

maximum on centers.

E. EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

1. If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

F. FLOOR BARRIERS:

1. All floors within 10' of glovebag work shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

3.4 REMOVAL OF PIPING ACM

A. WETTING MATERIALS

1. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
2. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
3. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during disturbance equal to or greater than the amended water described above in B.

B. SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

1. Install as a drop cloth, a 6 mil poly sheet, at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely floors within 10 feet (3M) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
2. Install walkways using 6 mil poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the floor from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift

and remove at the end of each shift.

C. WET REMOVAL OF ACM

1. Using acceptable glovebag procedures in accordance with all applicable OSHA requirements and glove bag manufacturer's recommendations, adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. In no event shall dry removal occur except in the case of electrical hazards or a greater safety issue is possible!

3.5 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES

A. GENERAL

1. Mix the surfactant with water in the garden sprayer, following the manufacturer's directions.
2. Have each employee put on a HEPA filtered respirator approved for asbestos and check the fit using the positive/negative fit check.
3. Have each employee put on a disposable full-body suit. Remember, the hood goes over the respirator straps.
4. Check closely the integrity of the glove bag to be used. Check all seams, gloves, sleeves, and glove openings. OSHA requires the bottom of the bag to be seamless.
5. Check the pipe where the work will be performed. If it is damaged (broken lagging, hanging, etc.), wrap the entire length of the pipe in poly sheeting and "candy stripe" it with duct tape. A common error when doing glove bag work is forgetting that loose pipe lagging several feet or even several yards away from the glove bag work may be jarred loose by the removal activity. This is one of the common causes of high airborne fiber concentrations during glove bag work. Another problem is failure to clean up asbestos-containing debris on the floor and other surfaces which has accumulated and contains asbestos. If the pipe is undamaged it is still necessary to place one layer of duct tape around the pipe at each location where the glove bag will be attached, covering an 8" width. This serves two purposes. First, it gives a good surface on which to seal the ends of the glove bag. Second, it minimizes the chance of releasing fibers when the tape at the ends of the glove bag is peeled off at the completion of the job.
6. Open the top of the glove bag and cut down the sides to accommodate the size of the pipe (about 6-8 inches longer than the pipe diameter). Some bags have zippers or two-sided tape on top and straps at each end facilitating easier installation of the bag on the pipe.
7. Place the necessary tools into the pouch located inside the glove bag. This will usually include a flex-saw, utility knife, rags, scrub brush, wire cutters, tin snips and

- wettable cloth (or equivalent material). (Putting the wettable cloth, or equivalent material, in a small air-tight Ziploc bag may make it easier to handle.)
8. Put an initial layer of duct tape, 8" wide, at the bag attachment points on the pipe to facilitate sealing the glove bag to the piping. An initial layer of duct tape seals the lagging and also allows removal of the glove bag without undue disturbance of the asbestos-containing piping/lagging.
 9. Place the inspected glove bag with the tools in it around the pipe. Snug it up to the bottom of the slits in the sides. Holding the upper end tight, seal the two ends of the glove bag with several secure wraps of duct tape, securely attaching the ends to the pipe. At this point, you should have about 6" of bag above the top of the pipe. Tape the slit above the two points of attachment with duct tape. This will produce a crown effect so you can work on top of the pipe. Fold over neatly several times the horizontal slit along the top of the bag using about a one inch fold each time, staple it securely and then tape it several times with duct tape, effecting an air-tight bag attached to the pipe.
 10. Using the smoke tube and aspirator bulb, place the tube into the water porthole (two-inch opening to glove bag), and fill the bag with smoke and squeeze it. If leaks are found, they should be taped closed using duct tape and the bag should be retested with smoke.
 11. Insert the wand from the water sprayer through the water porthole. Using duct tape, tape the water porthole tightly around the wand to prevent air/water leakage. This is a critical seal.
 12. Insert the hose end from a HEPA vacuum into the upper portion of the glove bag. It will be available for evacuating the air at the completion of the job and for emergency purposes, if necessary. DO NOT turn on the HEPA vacuum yet.
 13. Have one person place his hands into the long-sleeved gloves while the second person directs the water spray at the work. Use talcum powder for the sleeves/gloves to absorb perspiration.
 14. If the section of pipe is covered with an aluminum jacket, remove it first using the wire cutters to cut any bands and the tin snips to remove the aluminum. It is important to fold the sharp edges in to prevent cutting the bag when placing it in the bottom. Use caution to prevent cuts - these edges are sharp!
 15. With the insulation exposed, use the flex-saw to cut the insulation at each end of the section to be removed. A flex-saw is a serrated heavy-gauge wire with ring-type handles at each end. This saw can cut through the pipe! Be careful if using the flex-saw. Throughout this process, spray water on the cutting area to keep dust to a minimum.
 16. Once the ends are cut, slit the section of insulation from end to end using the utility knife. The cut should be made along the top of the pipe and water continuously applied. Again, care should be taken when using the knife not to puncture the bag. Some insulation may have wire to be clipped as well.
 17. Lift the insulation off the pipe and gently place it in the bottom of the bag. Wet the material at this time. Using the nylon scrub brush, rags, and water, scrub and wipe down the exposed pipe inside the glove bag. No visible residue must remain.
 18. Wet the donut-shaped pieces of wettable cloth, or equivalent material, and place over the exposed ends of insulation remaining on the pipe.
 19. When the work is complete, spray the upper portion of the bag and clean-push all residue into the bottom of the bag with the other waste material. Be very thorough. Use adequate water.
 20. Put all tools, after washing them off in the bag, in one of the sleeves of glove bag and turn it inside out, drawing it outside of the bag. Twist the sleeve tightly several times

- to seal it and tape it several tight turns with duct tape. Cut through the middle of the duct tape and remove the sleeve. Put the sleeve in the next glove bag or put it in a bucket of water to decontaminate the tools after cutting the sleeve open.
21. Turn on the HEPA vacuum and collapse the bag completely. Remove the vacuum nozzle, seal the hole with duct tape, twist the bag tightly several times in the middle, and tape it to keep the material in the bottom during removal of the glove bag from the pipe.
 22. Slip a disposal bag over the glove bag (still attached to the pipe). Remove the tape securing the ends, and slit open the top of the glove bag and carefully fold it down into the disposal bag.
 23. Remove and wet the disposable suits and place these into the bag with the waste.
 24. Twist the top of the bag around the HEPA vacuum hose, evacuate the disposal bag and then fold this over ("gooseneck" style), and seal with duct tape. Ensure that the outermost bag is appropriately labeled, marked, and identified, per OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
 25. Using a clean damp rag, wipe the exterior of the respirator, and leave the regulated area. Remove the respirator and thoroughly wash and dry it.
 26. Asbestos-containing material must be disposed in approved landfill in accordance with EPA/NESHAP regulations.

B. NEGATIVE PRESSURE GLOVEBAG PROCEDURE

1. In addition to the above requirements, the HEPA vacuum shall be run continuously during the glovebag procedure until completion at which time the glovebag will be collapsed by the HEPA vacuum prior to removal from the pipe/component.
2. The HEPA vacuum shall be attached and operated as needed to prevent collapse of the glovebag during the removal process.

3.6 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

A. GENERAL

1. Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all piping surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

B. SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

1. Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

A. GENERAL

1. Housekeeping - Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free

of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. Do not blow down the space with compressed air. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed for the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Owner's Representative will certify the area as safe before the signs can be removed. The Owner's Representative will visually inspect all surfaces within the work area for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor shall re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, the Owner will deduct the cost for air monitoring during re-cleaning from the contract sum.

2. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal shall be done at the approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.
3. All materials resulting from renovation work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified in applicable local, state and federal regulations and herein.

B. PROCEDURES

1. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
2. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second C. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.8 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

A. GENERAL

1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.

2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleaning of the regulated area surfaces after the primary barrier removal.
3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

B. REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

1. Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

C. WORK DESCRIPTION

1. Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities.

D. PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - a. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 - b. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

E. FIRST CLEANING

1. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed.

F. PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

1. The CPIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection after the first cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763

Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A(III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

G. LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

1. With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification.

3.9 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONS AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. GENERAL

1. Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

B. FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

1. Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/Material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

C. FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for PCM/TEM in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures. Additional inspection and testing will be done at the expense of the Contractor.
2. If the results of the PCM/TEM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.
3. When release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

D. FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the

regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM/TEM methods.

2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - a. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the TEM method.
 - b. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques. Samples will be collected on 0.8m MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45m Polycarbonate filters for TEM analysis. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off.

E. CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM

1. The NIOSH 7400 method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples will be collected.

F. CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM

1. TEM clearance requires a minimum of 13 samples taken and analyzed, including five samples in the regulated area, five samples outside the regulated area and three field blanks using polycarbonate filters.

G. LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES

1. The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis of the air samples. Samples will be sent by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

H. LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

1. Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to an accredited laboratory for analysis by verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.10 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- B. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

C. CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

1. The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

D. WORK SHIFTS

1. All work shall be coordinated with COTR. Some work may be required during off hours for safety. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

E. RE-INSULATION

1. If required as part of the Contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of
(specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from to.
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH Name:

Signature/Date:

Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Name:

Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Social Security Number:

Printed Name:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:

Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH:

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

ATTACHMENT #4

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE
VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature

Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)

Date

Date

Date

--- E N D ---

SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

A. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1. Drawings, general provisions of the Contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The Contract documents show the work to be done under the Contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) discovers a conflict in the Contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Contractor. All cost incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. EXTENT OF WORK

1. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this Contract and related documents.
2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos-containing black mastic under the non-asbestos containing 12" peach and off-white floor tile; black mastic on flexible ventilation ductwork, and red mastic on metal ductwork in existing areas of the VA Medical Center 3B South area have been identified in a VA "Limited Asbestos Assessment Update Report" prepared by S&ME (Project No. 1135-12-432) dated September 25, 2012. Please refer to the floor diagram drawings in S&ME's report for the specific locations of the asbestos-containing materials identified in the area. Previous surveys prepared by General Engineering Laboratories, Inc., General Engineering & Environmental, LLC, and GEL Engineering, LLC dated 2002, 2008, and 2010 have been included for reference information also. Contractor shall consult the VA COTR to determine if more recent evaluations/assessments are available.

C. RELATED WORK

1. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
3. Division 09; FINISHES.

D. TASKS

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
 - a. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for Class II asbestos abatement work.
 - b. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
 - c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in Contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

- A. The quantities and locations of the ACMs as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on Contract price and time requirements of this Contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the Contractor shall provide unit prices for additional work that is newly discovered materials and those prices will be used for additional work under the Contract.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

- A. If the Contracting Officer or their field representative presents a written Stop Asbestos Removal Order, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos

removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor in writing to the VA representative and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

1. ≥ 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
2. breach/break in regulated area critical barrier(s)/floor;
3. serious injury/death at the site;
4. fire/safety emergency at the site;
5. respiratory protection system failure;
6. power failure loss of wetting agent; or
7. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. GENERAL

1. Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the Contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the Contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. GLOSSARY

1. Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair, Operations & Maintenance (O&M), and demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.
2. ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.
3. ACM - Asbestos containing material.
4. Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.
5. Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release or potential release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.
6. Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.
7. Aggressive clearance sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as electric fans, leaf blowers, and other devices to simulate vigorous activity in the abated area while air samples are being collected.
8. AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act, 40 CFR 763 Asbestos Containing Materials in schools issued in 1987.
9. Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard, which contains asbestos.

10. Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 (or the most current issue) is used to determine the fiber levels in air.
11. Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)
12. Amended water - Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.
13. Area Sampling - Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations within the asbestos control area and outside the asbestos control area which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.
14. Asbestos – The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite, actinolite, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.
15. Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent asbestos by weight.
16. Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.
17. Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.
18. Asbestos Control Area - That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries, which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers or debris.
19. Asbestos Fibers - Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.
20. Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit - 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.
21. Asbestos waste decontamination (load out) facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. The two-stage decontamination facility consists of a dirty room (attached to the regulated area), followed by a clean room. Three-way Z-flaps separate each side of the two stage decontamination areas. Only in an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.
22. ASHARA - Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act
23. Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.
24. Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the Contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.
25. Background Monitoring - Area sampling performed prior to abatement to obtain an index of airborne fiber levels under typical activity
26. Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area into a clean area.
27. Clean Room - An uncontaminated area or room, which is apart of the decontamination enclosure system with provisions for storage of street clothing

- and protective equipment.
28. Clearance Monitoring - Area air sampling performed using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and aggressive clearance sampling techniques to determine the airborne concentrations of residual fibers upon conclusion of asbestos abatement.
 29. Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed 6-mil thick, fire-retardant polyethylene plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.
 30. Critical Barrier - The leak-tight seal/barrier applied from within the work area responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 6-mil thick, fire retardant polyethylene plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as vents, doors, windows, or any other openings, cavities, and/or penetrations into the opening of the containment/regulated area.
 31. Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.
 32. Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.
 33. Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.
 34. Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.
 35. Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.
 36. Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.
 37. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
 38. Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI), surfacing ACM, and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).
 39. Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and mastic.
 40. Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing, uncontaminated materials, and equipment.
 41. Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos abatement work has been completed and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH/CIH).
 42. Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.
 43. Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

44. Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The Contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.
45. Count - Refers to the fiber count or the number of fibers in a set number of microscopic fields greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air and having a length to width aspect ratio of at least 3 to 1.
46. Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, airlock, shower room, airlock, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and/or equipment that are contaminated with asbestos. Each room and airlock is separated by a 3-way Z-flap doorway.
47. Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
48. Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT regulatory requirements.
49. Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.
50. Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.
51. Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos fibers that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.
52. Encapsulants - Specific materials in various forms used to chemically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. Encapsulants must comply with performance requirements as specified herein. Use of encapsulants for this project, are limited to removal encapsulants.
53. Treati
54. Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.
55. Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
56. Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width aspect ratio of at least 3 to 1.
57. Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the concentration of asbestos fibers in air.
58. Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.
59. Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.
60. Friable asbestos containing material - Material that contains more than one percent asbestos by weight and that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act upon it in the course of demolition or

renovation operations.

61. Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.
62. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and/or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.
63. HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.
64. Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation, or miscellaneous material that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.
65. HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
66. Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
67. Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications, and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.
68. Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.
69. Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.
70. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.
71. Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.
72. Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.
73. Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.
74. Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos by weight but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
75. Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.
76. Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.
77. Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.
78. Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.
79. Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

80. Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.
81. Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.
82. Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.
83. Positive/negative fit (or user seal) check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.
84. Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 198. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).
85. Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.
86. Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).
87. Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.
88. Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer by smell, irritation, and/or taste if leakage in the respirator occurs.
89. Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.
90. Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and/or III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.
91. Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.
92. Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.
93. Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component, which does not involve demolition activity.
94. Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or

- substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.
95. Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also may be used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.
 96. Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the Contractor before work begins.
 97. Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.
 98. Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.
 99. Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.
 100. Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
 101. Time Weighted Average (TWA) - The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers. A full shift sample per work task is required to establish that person's TWA exposure.
 102. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.
 103. VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.
 104. VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.
 105. Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.
 106. Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
 107. Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
 108. Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
 109. Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.
 110. Wetting Agent - That specific agent used to reduce airborne asbestos levels by physically bonding asbestos fibers to material to be removed. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter as tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

C. REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

1. The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in Contract specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.
 - a. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
 - b. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250

- Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- c. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
 - d. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
 - e. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
 - f. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
 - g. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
 - h. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
 - i. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
 - j. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
 - k. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
 - l. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
 - m. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
 - n. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
 - o. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226

- 513-533-8236
- p. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

- q. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800
- r. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

1. All work under this Contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

B. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

1. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his Subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements.

C. FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.
 - a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - b. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - c. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 - d. Title 29 CFR 1926.51 Sanitation
 - e. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - f. Title 29 CFR 1926.200 Accident Prevention Signs and Tags

- g. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - h. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - i. Title 29 CFR 1926.59 - Hazard Communication
 - j. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
 - 2. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - a. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - b. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
 - 3. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - a. Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation
- D. STATE REQUIREMENTS:
- 1. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following: South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC) Asbestos Regulation 61-86.1.
- E. LOCAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1. If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed. The removal and disposal of asbestos containing materials shall be performed by a contractor licensed with SCDHEC as an asbestos abatement contractor.
- F. STANDARDS
- 1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
 - b. Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - c. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
 - 2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1) ASTM C 732 (2012) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
 - 2) ASTM D 522 (2008) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

- 3) ASTM D 1331 (2011) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
 - 4) ASTM D 2794 (2010) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
 - 5) ASTM E 84 (2012; Rev B) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 6) ASTM E 96 (2010) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - 7) ASTM E 119 (2012; Rev. A) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - 8) ASTM E 1368 (2011) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

G. EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

H. STATE REGULATIONS

1. 61-86.1 Standards of Performance for Asbestos Projects

I. NOTICES

1. State and Local Agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

J. PERMITS/LICENSES

1. The Contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

K. POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

1. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

L. VA RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Prior to commencement of work:
 - a. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.
 - b. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

M. SITE SECURITY

1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
4. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.

5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
6. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

N. EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by the Contractor prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted and available in the regulated area. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule and layout of regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - a. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
6. Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; and power failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

O. PRE-START MEETING

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:
 - a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
 - b. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
 - c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
 - d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
 - e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
 - f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
 - g. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1) Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3) and Decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4) Class II abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5) Personal protective equipment to be used;
2. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
3. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
4. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1. PERSONNEL

- a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

2. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
3. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - a. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
 - b. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 - c. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
 - d. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

1. The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-

1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

B. RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

1. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must provide a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

C. SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

1. The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

D. MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1. Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

E. MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

1. No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a current written opinion for that person.

F. RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

1. All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

G. RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

1. The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings must cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

H. MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

1. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

A. TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

1. Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State-approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

B. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

1. Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. The physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

C. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1. Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

D. REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

1. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

E. DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

1. The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.
 - a. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
 - b. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

F. REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

1. The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:

A. DESCRIPTION:

1. Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials.

B. WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA) – The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDA for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area.

C. WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES: Contain all waste in 6 mil poly bags. Clean/Decontaminate bags and pass through a double 6 mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum. Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/vehicle. At no time shall unprotected personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the regulated area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS): Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative to this effect:

1. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated/work area until abatement is completed.
3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
5. Poly sheeting for critical barriers/floors in the regulated area shall be 6 mil.
6. If required, the method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces.
7. An adequate number of infra-red heating units, HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided. Fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project shall also be provided. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be equipped with GFCI protection.
8. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed. (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water, and falling material.)
9. Impermeable fiberboard drums and disposal bags 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
10. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
11. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
12. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a

hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

A. GENERAL

1. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces, as required, in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; Section 07 92 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

1. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

- A. Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with two layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

- A. A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the Class II work, except for floor tile abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

- A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING:

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.8 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. GENERAL

- 1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall periodically inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- 2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with Contract specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their

employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work inside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed 0.05 f/cc, the Contractor shall stop work. If fiber levels exceed 0.01 f/cc outside the regulated area, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.9 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with Contract specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.

- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor

shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.
- D. All air sampling and analysis data will be recorded on VA Form 10-0018.

2.10 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH

- A. The CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor /Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Abatement Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.11 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The

minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

- B. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- C. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- D. Security and Safety Procedures
- E. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- F. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- G. Regulated Area Requirements for Class II work
- H. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for Class II Materials
- K. Disposal of ACM Waste
- L. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- M. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- N. Project Completion/Closeout

2.12 SUBMITTALS

A. PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project.
2. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting Contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
3. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
4. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
5. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - a. HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, infrared heating machines, and emergency power generating system.

- b. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, fire extinguishers.
 - c. Personal protective equipment.
 - d. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
6. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of Subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
7. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
8. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
9. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - a. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project:
 - 1) Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 - b. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years:
 - 1) Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - c. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
10. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; provide references; phone numbers; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
 - a. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 - b. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security

- numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 - c. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
11. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
 12. When rental equipment is to be used in regulated areas or used to transport asbestos waste, the Contractor shall assure complete decontamination of the rental equipment before return to the rental agency.

2.13 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/ exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as critical barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this daily log to VA's representative.
- B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the following during abatement and submit as appropriate to the VA's representative.
 1. Inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 2. Removal of any poly critical/floor barriers.
 3. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH.
 4. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 5. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.14 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

- A. The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. The VA

Representative will forward the abatement report to the Medical Center after completion of the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

A. PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

1. The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

- A. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
- B. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- C. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos as applicable to glovebag abatement in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project:
- D. Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; steam line trench coverings.
- E. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects which the Contractor is required to remove from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- F. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems and critical openings in the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers

shall be completely isolate the regulated area from any other air in the building. The VA's representative will monitor the isolation provision.

- G. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.
- H. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- I. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the Class II asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.4 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

A. OSHA DANGER SIGNS

1. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.5 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

- A. Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.6 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

- A. Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6 mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.7 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

1. WATER FOR ABATEMENT

- a. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.8 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

- A. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.9 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

- A. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.10 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.11 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

A. GENERAL

- 1. Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.

3.12 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

- A. Place all infrared machines, materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

3.13 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only by the competent person. All other means of access shall be closed off by proper sealing and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted on the clean side of the regulated area where it is adjacent to or within view of any occupiable area. An opaque visual barrier of 6 mil poly shall be

provided so that the abatement work is not visible to any building occupants. If the area adjacent to the regulated area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting for protection and isolation of the project. The barrier shall be constructed with normal 2" x 4" (50mm x 100mm) wood or metal studs 16" (400mm) on centers, securely anchored to prevent movement and covered with a minimum of ½" (12.5mm) plywood. Provide an appropriate number of OSHA DANGER signs for each visual and physical barrier. Any alternative method must be given a written approval by the VA's representative.

3.14 CRITICAL BARRIERS

- A. The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent areas, and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed.

3.15 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

- A. If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels or less than 0.01 f/cc.

1. FLOOR BARRIERS

- a. If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches.

3.16 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING; ROOFING; AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:

A. GENERAL

- 1. All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

3.17 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:

- A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:

1. Negative air machine shall be used to effect some negative pressure in the regulated area. A spare machine shall be available.
2. Follow RFCI recommended work practices for removal of resilient Floor coverings.
3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
4. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
5. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4' by 10' adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
6. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

3.18 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

- A. Mastic removal material must have a flash point above 140 deg F.
- B. The mastic removal material must be a "low odor" or "no odor" material.
- C. A negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided.
- D. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
- E. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
- F. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

A. GENERAL

1. Package and dispose of waste materials as per this specification. All OSHA, EPA, and DOT requirements must be met. Landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal of non-friable waste must be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.20 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

A. GENERAL

1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.
2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleaning of the regulated area surfaces after the primary barrier removal.
3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.21 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

- A. Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.22 WORK DESCRIPTION

- A. Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities.

3.23 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.24 CLEANING:

- A. Clean all surfaces of the regulated area by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed.

3.25 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.26 GENERAL

- A. Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.

3.27 VISUAL INSPECTION

- A. Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/ material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost

to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.28 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for PCM in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures. Additional inspection and testing will be done at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. If the results of the PCM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.
- C. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.29 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM methods.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 - 2. All clearance air testing samples shall be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation. A minimum of 5 PCM samples will be collected with at least 1200 Liters of air sampled. All results must be less than 0.01 f/cc for clearance.

3.30 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

1. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
 - a. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 - b. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 - c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 - d. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.31 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

- A. The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.32 WORK SHIFTS

- A. All work shall be coordinated with COTR. Some work may be required during off hours for safety. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of
(specify regulated area or Building):

which took place from / / to / /

That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.

That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.

That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.

That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.

That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.

That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH Name:

Signature/Date:

Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Name:

Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:

DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:

Social Security Number:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

I verify that the following individual

Name:

Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH: Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor: Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Description:

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Date

---END---

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 TOLERANCES:

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 117R-06 Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

2. 211.1-91(R2002) Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
3. 211.2-98(R2004) Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
4. 301-05 Specification for Structural Concrete
5. 305R-06 Hot Weather Concreting
6. 306R-2002 Cold Weather Concreting
7. SP-66-04 ACI Detailing Manual
8. 318/318R-05 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
9. 347R-04 Guide to Formwork for Concrete

C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

1. A185-07 Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement
2. A615/A615M-08 Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
3. A996/A996M-06 Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
4. C31/C31M-08 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
5. C33-07 Concrete Aggregates
6. C39/C39M-05 Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
7. C94/C94M-07 Ready-Mixed Concrete
8. C143/C143M-05 Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
9. C150-07 Portland Cement
10. C171-07 Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
11. C172-07 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
12. C173-07 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
13. C192/C192M-07 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
14. C231-08 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
15. C260-06 Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
16. C330-05 Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
17. C494/C494M-08 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
18. C618-08 Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
19. D1751-04 Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
20. D4397-02 Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
21. E1155-96(2008) Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Resident Engineer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution or magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer.
- P. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- Q. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than[25Mpa][30 Mpa]([3000psi][4000 psi]).
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
4. *Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

- F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 0523, TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT - with the following tables:

TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT -
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9

19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	

TABLE II TOTAL AIR CONTENT -
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	

2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.

1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.
3. Mixing structural lightweight concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and all of the aggregate. Mix ingredients for not less than 30 seconds in a stationary mixer or not less than 10 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- #### A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- #### B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- C. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Resident Engineer before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose

particles.

- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1-1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from Resident Engineer.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL:

- A. Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Resident Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.8 FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - 1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished

- areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (to be painted): Fins, burrs and similar projections on surface shall be knocked off flush by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer and rubbed lightly with a fine abrasive stone or Use an ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 3. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Finished areas, unless otherwise shown, shall be given a grout finish of uniform color and shall have a smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application shall all be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
3. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture

and appearance.

5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs		Unshored suspended slabs	
Specified overall value	FF 25/FL 20	Specified overall value	FF 25
Minimum local value	FF 17/FL 15	Minimum local value	FF 17

SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- C. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use on all exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- E. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Aggregate shall be broadcast uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.9 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to insure a stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to a hard smooth finish.

3.10 RESURFACING FLOORS:

- A. Remove existing flooring, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab and to extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, wetting, and grouting. Apply topping as specified.

3.11 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Concrete for retaining walls shall be as shown and air-entrained.

- B. Install and construct expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves as shown.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Porous backfill shall be placed as shown.

3.12 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

- A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere, shall be cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish surfaces to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel as necessary for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 93 00
CONCRETE REHABILITATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Patching and rebuilding of certain concrete floor surfaces.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include material descriptions, chemical composition, physical properties, test data, and mixing and application instructions.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that products furnished comply with requirements and are recommended by manufacturer for uses indicated.
- C. Qualification Data: For installers to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
 - 1. For products required to be installed by workers approved by product manufacturers, include letters of acceptance by product manufacturers certifying that installers are approved to apply their products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: In addition to other requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements," retain installers that employ workers trained and approved by manufacturer to apply concrete patching and rebuilding materials and epoxy crack injection materials.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: In addition to other requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements," manufacturers shall have factory-trained representatives who are available for consultation and Project site inspection at no additional cost.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain concrete patching and rebuilding materials and epoxy crack injection materials through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with type and name of products and manufacturers.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements and other conditions for storage.
- C. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location.
- D. Store aggregates, covered and in a dry location, where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations for Epoxies: Do not apply when air and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by manufacturer. During hot weather, cool epoxy components before mixing, store mixed products in shade, and cool unused mixed products to retard setting. Do not apply to wet substrates unless approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use only Class A epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 40 deg F within 8 hours.
 - 2. Use only Class A or B epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 60 deg F within 8 hours.
 - 3. Use only Class C epoxies when substrate temperatures are above 60 deg F.
- B. Cold-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Do not apply unless air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of Work.
- C. Hot-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Protect repair work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from patching materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Epoxy Bonding Agent:
 - a. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SurePoxym EPL.
 - b. Master Builders, Inc.; CONCRETE LIQUID LPL.
 - c. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Epogel or Epogrip.

- d. Sto Corp., Concrete Restoration Division; Sto Epoxy Adhesive.

2. Cementitious Patching Mortar:

- a. Kaufman Products, Inc.; HiCap.
- b. Master Builders, Inc.; EMACO S66 CI, EMACO S77 CI, or EMACO S88 CI.
- c. Sto Corp., Concrete Restoration Division; Sto Full-Depth Repair Mortar.

2.2 PATCHING MORTAR

- A. Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix complying with ASTM C 928.
- B. Coarse Aggregate for Adding to Patching Mortar: Washed aggregate complying with ASTM C 33, Size No. 8, Class 5S. Add only as permitted by patching mortar manufacturer.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy Joint Filler: 2-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Shore A hardness of at least 80 per ASTM D 2240.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Mix products in clean containers according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Add clean silica sand and coarse aggregates to products only as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Do not add water, thinners, or additives unless recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. When practical, use manufacturer's premeasured packages to ensure that materials are mixed in proper proportions. When premeasured packages are not used, measure ingredients using graduated measuring containers; do not estimate quantities or use shovel or trowel as unit of measure.
 - 4. Do not mix more materials than can be used within recommended open time. Discard materials that have begun to set.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
 - 1. Clean concrete by low-pressure water cleaning to remove dirt, oils, films, and other materials detrimental to treatment application.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Epoxy Bonding Agent: Apply to reinforcing bars and concrete by brush, roller, or spray according to manufacturer's written instructions, leaving no pinholes or other uncoated

areas. Apply to reinforcing bars in at least two coats, allowing first coat to dry before applying second coat. Apply patching mortar or concrete while epoxy is still tacky. If bonding agent dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.

B. Patching Mortar: Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, apply as follows:

1. Place patching mortar by troweling toward edges of patch to force intimate contact with edge surfaces. For large patches, fill edges first and then work toward center, always troweling toward edges of patch. At fully exposed reinforcing bars, force patching mortar to fill space behind bars by compacting with trowel from sides of bars.
2. After each lift is placed, consolidate material and screed surface.
3. Where multiple lifts are used, score surface of lifts to provide a rough surface for application of subsequent lifts. Allow each lift to reach final set before placing subsequent lifts.
4. Allow surfaces of lifts that are to remain exposed to become firm and then finish to a smooth surface with a wood or sponge float.
5. Wet-cure cementitious patching materials, including polymer-modified, cementitious patching materials, for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- D. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category[**Conventional Steel Structures**][**Complex Steel Building Structures**] fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the Controlling Contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - General Information (AISC ASD Manual, Ninth Edition, Page 1-145[**LRFD Manual, Second Edition, Page 1-183**]), except as follows:
 - 1. Elevation tolerance for column splice points at time member is erected is 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 2. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 3. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 DESIGN:

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Resident Engineer of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.
- B. Cooling Tower Supports: Unless otherwise shown on the Contract Documents, the design, location, and dimensions of cooling tower supports are based upon a typical installation. Contractor shall furnish and install at no additional cost to the Government, adequate structural supports for equipment furnished for this installation. Design shall be based on loads supplied by the Cooling Tower Manufacturer and must include an allowance for wind and other lateral loads. Submit detailed drawings and design calculations, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer, for approval before members are fabricated.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design.[**LRFD Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.**]
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Ninth Edition, 1989)
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Second Edition, 1995)
 - 3. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges (March 2000).
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. B18.22.1-98 Plain Washers
 - 2. B18.22M-00 Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A6/A6M-02 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
 - 2. A36/A36M-01 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - 3. A53/A53M-01 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - 4. A123/A123M-02 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - 5. A242/A242M-01 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
 - 6. A283/A283M-00 Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
 - 7. A307-00 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
 - 8. A325-02 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - 9. A490-02 Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - 10. A500-01 Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
 - 11. A501-01 Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
 - 12. A572/A572M-01 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
 - 13. A992/A992M-02 Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.1-02 Structural Welding Code-Steel
- F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:

1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 1. MIL-P-21035 Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 1. 29 CFR Part 1926-2001 Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36,
- B. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM **A325**
 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.
- C. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, Specification for Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design[**Load and Resistance Factor Design**].

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- D. Structural steel in the interstitial space that does not receive sprayed on fireproofing shall be painted with primer in accordance with general requirement of shop painting.
- E. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication): Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

- A. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Frames: (24E)
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A36/A36M-05 Structural Steel
 - 2. A53-06 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - 3. A123-02 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - 4. A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - 5. A269-07 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for
 - 6. A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (F593-02) Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.1-04 Structural Welding Code Steel
 - 2. D1.3-98 Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - 1. AMP521-01 Pipe Railing Manual
 - 2. AMP 500-505-1988 Metal Finishes Manual
 - 3. MBG 531-00 Metal Bar Grating Manual
 - 4. MBG 532-00 Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- E. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC):
 - 1. SP 1-05 No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - 2. SP 2-05 No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - 3. SP 3-05 No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
 - 1. RR-T-650E Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- F. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - 5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Bolts with Nuts:

- a. ASME B18.2.2.
- b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
- c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
- d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.

2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal

fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.

5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (1 inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
4. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
5. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
6. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
7. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
8. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
9. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the

interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.

7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOORHARDWARE.

- a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
- b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

B. Frames for Breech Opening:

1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

C. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T"s" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

D. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600mm (24 inches) apart.

2.7 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (1 inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.

- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 - 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
 - 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
 - 4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings and interior gratings in the following areas:
 - 5. Use riveted grating in the following areas:

Interior Post Anchors:

- a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
- b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
- c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
- d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
- e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

- D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.3 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

- A. Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.4 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

1. National Design Specification for Wood Construction
2. NDS-05 Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

1. A190.1-02 Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.2.1A-96(R2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
2. B18.2.2-87(R2005) Square and Hex Nuts
3. B18.6.1-81 (R97) Wood Screws
4. B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

1. E30-03 Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

1. A47-99(R2004) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
2. A48-03 Gray Iron Castings
3. A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
4. C954-04 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
5. C1002-04 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
6. D143-94(R2004) Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing
7. D1760-01 Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
8. D2559-04 Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
9. D3498-03 Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
10. F844-07 Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
11. F1667-05 Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. MM-L-736C Lumber; Hardwood

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

1. A-A-55615 Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

- I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
 - 1. MIL-L-19140E Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
 - 1. TPI-85 Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - 1. PS 1-95 Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - 2. PS 20-05 American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
 - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- C. Sizes:
 - 1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
 - 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- D. Moisture Content:
 - 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
 - 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
3. Roof sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Underlayment:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior, panel grade C-C Plugged.
2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over plywood subflooring[and 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick or greater over board subflooring,] unless otherwise shown.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers:

1. ASTM F844.
2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Framing and Timber Connectors:

1. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three way anchors.
2. Metal Bridging:
 - a. Optional to wood bridging.
 - b. V shape deformed strap with not less than 2 nail holes at ends, designed to nail to top and side of framing member and bottom and side of opposite member.
 - c. Not less than 19 mm by 125 mm (3/4 by 5 inches) bendable nailing flange

on ends.

- d. Fabricated of 1 mm (0.04 inch) minimum thick sheet.

3. Joint Plates:

- a. Steel plate punched for nails.
- b. Steel plates formed with teeth or prongs for mechanically clamping plates to wood.
- c. Size for axial eccentricity, and fastener loads.

G. Adhesives:

- 1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
- 2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

- 1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
- 2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
- 3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
- 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
- 5. ASTM F 499 for wood underlayment.
- 6. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:

- 1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
 - c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
 - d. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - e. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.

g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:

- 1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three-8d or framing anchor
- 2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two-8d
- 3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three-16d under each joint.
- 4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
 - a) 150 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two-8d.
 - b) Subflooring, more than 150 mm (6 inches) wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three-8d.
 - c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 150 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 250 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 300 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 500 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
- 5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- 6) Top plate to stud, end nail two-16d.
- 7) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four-8d
- 8) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- 9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- 10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- 11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two-16d.
- 12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 400 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
- 13) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three-8d or framing anchor.
- 14) Continuous header to stud, four 16d.
- 15) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three-16d or framing anchor.
- 16) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three-16d.
- 17) Rafter to plate, toe nail three-8d. or framing anchor. Brace 25 mm (1 inch) thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three-8d.
- 18) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 800 mm (32 inches) on center along each edge.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
1. Space anchor bolts 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 150 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 175 mm (7 inches) in width.
 2. Use shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
 3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.
- F. Partition and Wall Framing:
1. Use 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) studs spaced 400 mm (16 inches) on centers; unless shown otherwise.
 2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
 3. Installation of sole plate:

- a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 600 mm (2 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
4. Headers or Lintels:
 - a. Make headers for openings of two pieces of 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
 - b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening. Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
5. Use double top plates, with members lapped at least 610 mm (2 feet) spiked together.
6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
7. Use single sill plates at bottom of opening unless shown otherwise. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
8. Install 50 mm (2 inch) blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 2400mm (8 feet) in accordance with NFPA Manual for House Framing.
9. Install corner bracing when plywood or structured use panel sheathing is not used.
 - a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two nails.
 - b. Use 25 mm by 100 mm (1 inch by 4 inch) corner bracing.

G. Rough Bucks:

1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

H. Underlayment:

1. Where finish flooring of different thickness is used in adjoining areas, use underlayment of thickness required to bring finish flooring surfaces into same plane.
2. Apply to dry, level, securely nailed, clean, wood subfloor without any projections.

3. Fasten to subfloor as specified in ASTM F499.
4. Plywood and particle underlayment may be glue-nailed to subfloor.
5. Butt underlayment panels to a light contact with a 1 mm (1/32 inch) space between plywood or hardboard underlayment panels and walls, and approximately 9 mm (3/8 inch) between particleboard underlayment panels and walls.
6. Stagger underlayment panel end joints with respect to each other and offset joints with respect to joints in the subfloor at least 50 mm (2 inches).
7. After installation, avoid traffic on underlayment and damage to its finish surface.

I. Sheathing:

1. Use plywood or structural use panels for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
4. Install 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.
5. Match and align sheathing which is an extension of work in place to existing.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Counter or Work Tops
 - 2. Mounting Strips, Shelves, and Rods
 - 3. Chair Rail
 - 4. Base

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.
- C. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items: Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4 inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch).
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating[preservative treatment][fire retardant treatment] of materials meet the requirements specified.

2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 1. Finish hardware
 2. Sinks with fittings
 3. Electrical components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by COTR. Store at a minimum temperature of 210 C (700 F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 1. A36/A36M-05 Structural Steel
 2. A53-06 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless
 3. A167-99 (R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 4. B26/B26M-05 Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
 5. B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 6. E84-07 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 7. F436-07 Hardened Steel Washers
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 1. A135.4-04 Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 1. A156.9-03 Cabinet Hardware
 2. A156.11-04 Cabinet Locks

- 3. A156.16-02 Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - 1. HP1-04 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
 - 1. A208.1-99 Wood Particleboard
- G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1. B18.2.1-96(R2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws(Inch Series)
- H. H. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
 - 1. AWPA C1-03 All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
- I. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - 1. AWI-99 Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program
- J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 1. LD 3-05 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
 - 2. LD 3.1-95 Application, Fabrication and Installation of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- K. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
 - 1. PS1-95 Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - 2. PS20-05 American Softwood Lumber Standard
- L. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
 - 1. MIL-L-19140E Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- M. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. A-A-1922A Shield Expansion
 - 2. A-A-1936 Contact Adhesive
 - 3. FF-N-836D Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
 - 4. FF-S-111D(1) Screw, Wood
 - 5. MM-L-736(C) Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

A. Grading and Marking:

1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:

1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:

1. Prod. Std.
2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:

- a. Exterior Type, and species group.
- b. Veneer Grade: A-C.

5. Shelving Plywood:

- a. Interior Type, any species group.
- b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.

6. Other: As specified for item.

B. Hardwood Plywood:

- 1. HPVA: HP.1
- 2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
- 3. Inside of Building:
 - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
 - b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
- 4. Use plain sliced red oak[rotary cut white birch] unless specified otherwise.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

A. NPA A208.1

B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:

- 1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
- 2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.

- 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
- 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.

- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.5 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.7 ALUMINUM CAST

- A. ASTM B26

2.8 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

- A. ASTM B221.

2.9 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
 - 2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless nonferrous metals or stainless is used.
 - 3. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
- B. Finish Hardware
 - 1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
 - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.

- d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
 - f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
 - g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
 - h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
- a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - b. Sliding Door: E07162.
3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
- a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - c. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
 - 1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
 - 2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
5. Pipe Bench Supports:
- a. Pipe: ASTM A53.
6. Fabricated Wall Bench Supports:
- a. Steel Angles: ASTM A36 steel with chrome finish, or ASTM A167, stainless steel with countersunk wood screws, holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal member.
 - b. Use 38 mm by 38 mm by 5 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle thick drilled for screw and bolt holes unless shown otherwise. Drill 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for anchors on vertical member, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center between ends or corners.
 - c. Stainless steel bars brackets: ASTM A167, fabricated to shapes shown, Number 4 finish. Use 50 mm by 5 mm (2 inch by 3/16 inch) bars unless shown otherwise. Drill for anchors and screws. Drill countersunk wood screw holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal members and not less than two 13 mm (1/4 inch) hole for anchors on vertical member.
7. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
- a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inch) centers.
 - b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.
8. Edge Strips Moldings:

- a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
 - c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.
9. Rubber or Vinyl molding
 - a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
 - b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
 - c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
10. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.10 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.11 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.
- B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
- D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:
 1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
 2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
 - b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum

F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:

1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

2.12 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWWPA Standards.
- B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4 inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter [and sills] including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative not occur.

B. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:

1. Cut mounting strips from 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches) softwood stock, with exposed edge slightly rounded.
2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1 inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded. Option: Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.
3. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.
4. Rod or Closet Bar: L03131. Combination Garment and Shelf Support, intermediate support for closet bar: B04051 for rods over 1800 mm (6 feet) long.

C. Counter or Work Tops: Solid Surface.

1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
 - b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
 - c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
 - d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.

D. Wood Handrails:

1. Fabricate from Maple or Birch.
2. AWI Premium Grade.
3. Fabricate in one piece and one length when practical.
4. Fabricate curved sections for ends of rails to return to wall and where rails change slope or direction.
5. Joints are permitted only where rail changes direction or slope, or where necessary for field erection or shipping.
6. Scarf or dowel all joints to provide a smooth and rigid connection. Glue all joints.
7. Fit joints, to produce a hair-line crack.
8. Completely shop fabricated in accordance with approved shop drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21° C (70° F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.

B. Seats and Benches:

1. Use stainless steel countersunk screws to secure wood seats to brackets, angle, or pipe supports.
2. Use stainless steel or chrome plated steel bolts for anchorage to walls. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts in steel stud walls and hollow masonry. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts in solid masonry or concrete.
3. Wall Benches: Support within 150 mm (6 inches) near ends and not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers with stainless steel bar brackets under bench secured to seat and wall.
4. Corner Seats: Support on continuous angles secured to seat and walls.
5. Freestanding Benches: Support within 200 mm (8 inches) of ends and not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers with pipe bench supports.

C. Shelves:

1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
 - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
 - c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.

- a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
- b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

D. Handrails:

1. Install in one piece and one length when practical.
2. Where rails change slope or direction, install special curved sections and ends of rails to return to wall, glue all field joints.
3. Secure rails with wood screws at 450 mm (18 inches) on centers to metal balustrades top rail.
4. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends of handrails and at every spaced intervals between not exceeding 1500 mm (5 feet) on centers at intervals between as shown. Anchor brackets as detailed and rails to brackets with screws.

E. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. C270-08 Mortar for Unit Masonry
2. C516-08 Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
3. C549-06 Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
4. C552-07 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
5. C553-08 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
6. C578-08 Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
7. C591-08 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
8. C612-04 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
9. C665-06 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
10. C728-05 Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
11. C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
12. C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
13. D312-00(R2006) Asphalt Used in Roofing
14. E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
15. F1667-05 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION " GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Insulation shall be installed in sufficient thickness to provide thermal resistance "R" values of 13.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material

Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket.
- B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.
- C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).
- B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.4 SOUND DEADENING BOARD:

- A. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).
- B. Perlite Board: ASTM C728, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).

2.5 RIGID INSULATION:

- A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.
- B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.
- C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- D. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.

2.6 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

- A. Vermiculite Insulation: ASTM C516, Type II.
- B. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C549, Type IV.

2.7 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.8 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.9 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 PERIMETER INSULATION:

A. Vertical insulation:

1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
3. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.

B. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:

1. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
2. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building not less than 600 mm (24 inches) or as shown.

3.3 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.
- D. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Roof Rafter Insulation or Floor Joist Insulation: Place mineral fiber blankets between framing to provide not less than a 50 mm (2 inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor.
- F. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
 3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install either blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or

separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.4 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS, FLOORS, AND UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

- A. On the interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
- C. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
- D. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.
- E. Floor insulation:
 - 1. Bond insulation to concrete floors in attic by coating surfaces with hot steep asphalt applied at rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² (25 lbs/100 sq. ft.), and firmly bed insulation therein.
 - 2. When applied in more than one layer, bed succeeding layers in hot steep asphalt applied at the rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² (25 lbs/100 sq. ft.).
 - 3. Contractors option: Insulation may be installed with nonflammable adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions when a separate vapor retarder is used.

3.5 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

- A. Pour fill insulation in[cavity][voids of masonry units]from tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.
- B. Pour in lifts of not more than 6 m (20 feet).

3.6 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.
- E. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.
- F. Where sound deadening board is shown, secure with adhesive to masonry or concrete walls and with screws to metal or wood framing. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. E84-07 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 2. E814-06 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - 1. Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - 2. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 3. 1479-03 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - 1. Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity,

- condensation or transient water exposure.
- 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COTR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Glazed aluminum curtain wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- D. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- E. Mechanical Work: Division 23 Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION .

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint sealant installations with a record of successful inservice performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for

- adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Preconstruction Field Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of nonelastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify COTR seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.
- F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Caulking compound
 2. Primers
 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4° C (40° F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 5° C (40° F) or less than 32° C (90° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive

Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. C509-06 Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
 - 2. C612-04 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - 3. C717-07 Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
 - 4. C834-05 Latex Sealants.
 - 5. C919-02. Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - 6. C920-05 Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - 7. C1021-08 Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
 - 8. C1193-05 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - 9. C1330-02 (R2007) Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
 - 10. D1056-07 Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - 11. E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
 - 1. The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P.

5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxycure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.

4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.

- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self- adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POURIOUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing

material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° F and 100° F).
 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 - 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4

7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12
 2. Garage/Parking Decks: Type S-10
- E. High Temperature Joints over 204° C (400° F):
1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8
- F. Interior Caulking:
1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
 7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Aluminum frames entrance work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 TESTING

- A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements[and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating].
 - 2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. L-S-125B Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - 1. A115 Series Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - 1. 113-01 Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - 2. 128-1997 Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - 3. A250.8-03 Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - 2. A568/568-M-07 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
 - 3. A1008-08 Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
 - 4. B209/209M-07 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 5. B221/221M-08 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
 - 6. D1621-04 Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - 7. D3656-07 Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

- 8. E90-04 Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission
Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-09 Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. Fire Resistance Directory
- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
 - 1. Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
 - 1. Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- D. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- E. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Standard Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 1, Model 2 of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.
- C. Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.
- D. Extra Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 3, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction Types d or f, for interior doors, and Types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors. Use for detention doors, stairwell doors and security doors. See additional requirements for detention doors, under paragraph "Custom Hollow Metal Doors.
- E. Smoke Doors:
 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
 3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting stile at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
 4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.
- F. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
 1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
 4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230° C (450° F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.
- G. Custom Metal Hollow Doors:
 1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor™s option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

- A. General:

1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
 2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
 3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors[and windows].
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
 4. Frames for detention door (Type 22): Minimum 2 mm (0.093 inch) thick.
 5. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
 6. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
 2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.
 3. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
- C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.
- D. Glazed Openings:
1. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
 2. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.
- E. Two piece frames:
1. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
 2. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on each side.
 3. Preassemble at factory for alignment.
- F. Frame Anchors:
1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
 - b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
 - c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
 - d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Jamb anchors:
- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart[, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority].
 - b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
 - c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
 - d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
 - e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
 - f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
 - g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.
3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.

B. Fabrication:

1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors, and 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) inch thick for exterior doors.
2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

C. Screen frames:

1. Frame of either extruded aluminum or tubular aluminum.
2. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in a channel with a retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
3. Do not lap frame over louver opening.
4. Miter corners of frame members and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into ends of each member.
5. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment. Space screws 50 mm (2 inches) from end of each leg of frame and not over 300 mm (12 inches) on center between end screws.
6. Finish: Clear anodized finish, 0.4 mils thick.
7. Insect Screens: Fasten insect screens to interior side of doors with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.
8. Wire Guards:
 - a. Wire fabric shall be wire guard screen as specified.
 - b. Fasten wire guard to exterior side of door with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

A. SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .

--- E N D ---

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- C. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS; Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A167-99(R-2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - 2. A1008-07 Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.3-98 Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-06 Fire Doors and Windows
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500 Series Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 - 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
 - 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

- A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick[steel][stainless steel]sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
 - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.

- E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock:
 - 1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - 2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

- A. Door Panel:
 - 1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel or 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet.
 - 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- B. Frame:
 - 1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick[steel][stainless steel]sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
 - 2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
 - 3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
- C. Hinge:
 - 1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
 - 2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.
- D. Lock:
 - 1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.
 - 2. Provide tamper proof screws (spanner head locks) for access panels in Psychiatric Areas.

2.4 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL:

- A. Door Panel:
 - 1. Form of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick steel sheet to form a 25 mm (one inch) deep recessed pan to accommodate the installation of acoustical units acoustical plaster or other materials where shown in walls and ceiling.
 - 2. Reinforce as required to prevent sagging.
- B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit installation in suspension system of ceiling or wall framing.
 2. Extend sides of frame to protect edge of acoustical units when panel is in open position.
 3. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.
- C. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin or concealed hinge.
- D. Lock:
1. Flush screwdriver operated cam lock.
 2. Provide sleeve of plastic or stainless steel grommet to protect hole made in acoustical unit for screwdriver access to lock.
 3. Provide tamper proof screws (spanner head locks) for access panels in Psychiatric Areas.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.6 SIZE:

- A. Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.
- B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.
- C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.
- D. Use recessed panel access doors in the following rooms.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction and other components to make a complete assembly.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Doors, each type.
 - 2. Entrance and Storefront construction.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Two samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
 - 2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.
- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.
- B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.

- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B209-06..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-05..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - E283-04..... Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - E331-00..... Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - F468-06..... Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
 - F593-04..... Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
- 2604-05 High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.2-03 Structural Welding Code Aluminum

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Shapes and thickness of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot) of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65 (applied to overall load failure of the unit). Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) nominal thickness.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. YKK AP America, Inc.; YES 45FS (Basis of Design)
 - 2. EFCO Corporation.
 - 3. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa Company.
 - 4. Tubelite.
 - 5. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel Company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:
 - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights, storefronts and transoms.
 - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.
 - 3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

2.3 FABRICATION:

- A. Not Used.
- B. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.
- C. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.4 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
 - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
 - 2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
 - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.5 FRAMES:

- A. Fabricate frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of all lock strike cutouts.
- D. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.6 NOT USED.

2.7 NOT USED.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
- B. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.
- C. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.
- D. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.9 COLUMN COVERS AND TRIM

- A. Fabricate column covers and trim shown from 1.5 mm (0.0625 inch) thick sheet aluminum of longest available lengths.
- B. Use concealed fasteners.
- C. Provide aluminum stiffener and other supporting members shown or as required to maintain the integrity of the components.

2.10 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. Clear Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
- D. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 41 14
ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior all-glass entrance doors.
 - 2. All associated elements of support and anchorage, back to building structure.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: All-glass systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design all-glass systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: All-glass systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7
 - 1. Deflection Limits: Deflection normal to glazing plane is limited to 1/175 of clear span or 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is smaller.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details, including the following:
 - 1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
 - 2. Details of fittings and glazing, including isometric drawings of rail fittings.
 - 3. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish indicated.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For all-glass systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Product test reports.
- G. Maintenance data.
- H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for all-glass systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain all-glass systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Accessible All-Glass Entrance Doors: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at general contractor's jobsite office.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of all-glass systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Concealed Closers: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Virginia Glass Products Corp. style B/P or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.

2. Oldcastle Glass, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), tested for surface and edge compression per ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength per 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 1. Class 1: Clear monolithic.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Locations: As indicated
 2. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.
 3. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
 4. Corner Edges: Lap-joint corners with exposed edges polished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5.
 1. Stainless-Steel Cladding: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.3 METAL COMPONENTS

- A. Fitting Configuration:
 1. Manual-Swinging, All-Glass Entrance Doors Sidelights and Transoms:
Continuous rail fitting at bottom.
- B. Rail Fittings:
 1. Material: Stainless-steel-clad aluminum.
 2. Door Type: Virginia Glass Products Corporation B/P (full width rail bottom, corner patch fitting top), Basis of Design.
 3. Height:
 - a. Bottom Rail: custom 4-1/2 inches; match aluminum storefront sill height.
 4. Profile: Square
 5. End Caps: Manufacturer's standard precision-fit end caps for rail fittings.
- C. Accessory Fittings: Match rail-fitting metal and finish for the following:
 1. Overhead doorstop.
- D. Anchors and Fastenings: Concealed.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of rail fittings
- B. Coordination: Entrance door shall be installed within Aluminum-Framed Storefront per Specifications Section 08 41 13. Aluminum-framed storefront shall be pre-manufactured to accept overhead concealed closer. All-glass entrance door manufacturer shall coordinate with aluminum-framed storefront manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Floor Closers and Top Pivots: Center hung; BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; including cases, bottom arms, top walking beam pivots, plates, and accessories required for complete installation.
 - 1. Swing:
 - a. Coordinate single acting or dual acting operation with VA COTR and Architect.
 - b. Positive Dead Stop: Coordinated with hold-open angle if any, or at angle selected.
 - 2. Hold Open: Selective
 - 3. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.
- D. Concealed Overhead Closer: Basis of Design – Dorma RTS-88, Jackson 20-330 or as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Push-Pull Set: As selected from manufacturer's full range with bac-to-back through-glass concealed end fastenings.
- F. Locking device: Basis of Design – Virginia Glass Products VIR-58, straight throw, round bolt lock concealed in full width door rail and engaging into dust-proof strike in floor, inclusive of dust-proof strike.
- G. Cylinders: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- H. Exit Devices: UL 305.
 - 1. Function: Operation by push-pull when inside operator is locked down (dogged).
 - 2. Latching: At threshold or floor mounted ramp strike
 - 3. Style: Blumcraft H-110 A
 - 4. Provide exit devices on all doors.

- I. Threshold: Not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
 - 1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.
- B. Factory-assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all-glass systems and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordination: Entrance door shall be installed within Aluminum-Framed Storefront per Specifications Section 08 41 13. Aluminum-framed storefront shall be pre-manufactured to accept overhead concealed closer. All-glass entrance door manufacturer shall coordinate with aluminum-framed storefront manufacturer.
- C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.
- D. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
- E. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 42 43

PATIENT CARE UNIT ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies smoke rated, surface mounted, sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. All headers, support structures, surrounding insulation, jambs, storage pockets, pocket doors, access doors, blocking and trim shall be furnished and installed by other sections.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. When doors are fully extended and latched, they shall provide a complete closure of the opening.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation shall be performed by an installer experienced to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to product manufacturer. Manufacturer to have minimum (5) five years successful experience in fabrication of patient care doors of the type required for this project.
 - 1. Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during installation, approving acceptable installer, and approving application method.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's complete product and installation data.
- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit drawings showing layout, profiles, product components including anchorage, accessories, finish and glazing details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data (Mark Literature to show items being furnished).
- E. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance data.
- F. Warranty document as specified herein.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA) 101: Appendix Dissimilar Materials.
- C. AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI) Z97.1: Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Methods of Test.
- D. AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) B221: Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes and Tubes.
- E. ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA) Aluminum Finishes Manual.
- F. INTERTEK, WARNOCK HERSEY: Testing Laboratory and Certification Agency in partnership with ETL SEMKO Testing and Certification includes, but is not limited to, Smoke Containment Barrier Doors as per performance criteria of UL 1784.
- G. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
- H. UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) 1784: Air Leakage Test of Door Assemblies.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to the job site in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers/package with identification labels intact.
- B. Provide protection from exposure to harmful weather conditions and vandalism.

1.8 COORDINATION BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR

- A. Verify actual dimensions/openings by field measurements before fabrication and record on shop drawings.

- B. Coordinate the efforts of the various trades affected by the work of this section. Assure accurate installation of header, jamb, and trim. Provide field dimensions for fabrication. Supervise unloading and handling of materials.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Materials and installation shall be warranted against defects in workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion. Please contact Horton Automatics (Basis of Design). Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights owner may have under Contract Documents.
- B. Distributor's Warranty: 1 year warranty including labor and transportation charges for defective parts replacement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: Patient Care Sliding Door, smoke rated, surface mounted by Horton Automatics, model Profiler-ICU.
- B. Products of other manufacturers demonstrating complete compliance with each of the design and performance criteria of the product specified will be considered for approval. Written requests for substitutions will be considered by the architect up to ten days prior to the bid date.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Manufactured Door Units: shall consist of header with track, jambs and sliding door panel with floor mounted guide. Units will be surface mounted with sliding panel along wall. Units will be handed viewed from exterior and will be single slide.
- B. Air Infiltration Rating: Units tested and certified by Intertek to be in compliance with UL 1784. Maximum leakage rate at ambient temperature shall be less than 2 CFM/ft² of opening at 0.3 in. of water. At 400°F the rate of leakage shall be less than 2 CFM/ft² of opening at 0.3 in. of water.
- C. Header: Shall be aluminum with removable faceplate. Header size: 4" (102 mm) deep by 2 1/2" (63 mm) high.
- D. Track: Shall be aluminum, 1/4" (6 mm) wide, nylon covered, and replaceable. Rollers will be steel, high quality ball bearing wheels 1-1/4" (32 mm) diameter. Anti-Derailing shall be accomplished by means of a continuous aluminum extrusion full length of slide panel travel.
- E. Sliding Panel: Shall be aluminum, 1-3/4" (44 mm) deep with wide stile construction and

perimeter weather-stripping. Standard glazing prep to be for 1/4" (6 mm) tempered glass and wet glazed with red high temperature silicone sealant at corners.

- F. Jambs/Frame: Shall be aluminum. Jamb dimensions to be 1 3/4" (44 mm) deep by 4" (102 mm) wide.
- G. Hardware: The slide panel shall be provided with a positive latch that will latch this panel in place when closed. A lever handle shall be provided on each side of the sliding panel to unlock the door.
- H. EXTRUDED ALUMINUM: ASTM B221, 6063-T5 alloy and temper, anodized:
 - 1. Structural Header Sections: Minimum 3/16" (5 mm) thickness.
 - 2. Structural Frame Sections: Minimum 1/8" (3 mm) thickness.
 - 3. Structural Panel Sections: Commercial grade.
- I. FINISHES (for all exposed aluminum surfaces): Shall be one of the following:
 - 1. 204-R1 Clear: Arch. Class 2 Clear Anodized Coating, AA-MI2C22A31.
- J. PANEL CONSTRUCTION:
 - 1. Corner block type with 3/16" steel backup plate construction, mechanically secured with minimum of four hardened steel screws. Sash consists of snap-in glass stops, snap-in glazing beads and vinyl gaskets. Gasketing material is high temperature silicone and is to be captured in extruded aluminum door panel. Surface applied self-adhesive weatherstripping not acceptable. All seals to be factory installed to maintain UL 1784 rating.
 - 2. Doors to be supplied with adjustable glass setting block to allow for adjusting of door to meet site conditions eliminating the need for additional shims.
- K. FRAME CONSTRUCTION: Butt joints, mechanically secured by means of screws & formed aluminum brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Installer must verify that base conditions previously installed under other sections are acceptable for product installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Openings shall be to the dimensions specified, plumb and level.
- B. Headers shall be parallel with the finished floor within $\pm 1/8$ " tolerance over the entire length of the opening.
- C. Manufacturer shall make available to the General Contractor a video showing door opening preparation.

3.3 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect openings prepared for fire doors and surrounding conditions. Immediately notify the architect, in writing, of any unacceptable conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install door units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances. Provide support and anchor in place.
- B. Dissimilar Materials: Comply with AAMA 101, Appendix Dissimilar Materials by separating aluminum materials and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
- C. Smoke Containment Barrier Construction: Install header and framing members in a bed of neutral cure silicone sealant to maintain compliance with NFPA 105. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components of construction.
- D. Cleaning: After installation, installer to take following steps:
 - 1. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
 - 2. Remove construction debris from construction site and legally dispose of debris.
 - 3. Repair or replace damaged installed products.
 - 4. Clean product surfaces and lubricate operating equipment for optimum condition and safety.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Manufacturer's onsite field technician shall demonstrate the operation of the doors to the General Contractor. A video outlining the operation of the door, scheduled maintenance, basic troubleshooting and care of the door system shall be provided to the owner by the door manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.

4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.24-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23 plus 2 copies to the VAMC Locksmith (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
 1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
 2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.
- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by

copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
 - 1. 1. Inspection of door hardware.
 - 2. 2. Job and surface readiness.
 - 3. 3. Coordination with other work.
 - 4. 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 - 5. 5. Substrate surface protection.
 - 6. 6. Installation.
 - 7. 7. Adjusting.
 - 8. 8. Repair.
 - 9. 9. Field quality control.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters "HW" followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Pomona, CA
------------	---------------------	------------

Best	Best Access Systems	Indianapolis, IN
Don-Jo	Don-Jo Manufacturing	Sterling, MA
G.E. Security	GE Security, Inc.	Bradentown, FL
Markar	Markar Architectural Products	Pomona, CA
Pemko	Pemko Manufacturing Co.	Ventura, CA
Rixson	Rixson	Franklin Park, IL
Rockwood	Rockwood Manufacturing Co.	Rockwood, PA
Securitron	Securitron Magnalock Corp.	Sparks, NV
Southern Folger	Southern Folger Detention Equipment Co.	San Antonio, TX
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT
Tice	Tice Industries	Portland, OR
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	

- C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Keying: A new Great Grandmaster key shall be established for this project. The key system shall be small format (Best size and profile) removable core type as previously described. The key blanks shall be protected by a utility patent with a minimum seven years remaining on the patent from the start of construction, and protected by contract-controlled distribution. The manufacturer shall furnish code pattern listings in both paper and electronic formats so keys may be reproduced by code; provide electronic format in file type required by project's key control software. The manufacturer shall design the new key system with the capacity to rekey the existing system and also provide for 25 percent expansion capability beyond this requirement. Submit a keying chart for approval showing proposed keying layout and listing expansion capacity.
1. Keying information will be furnished to the Contractor by the Resident Engineer.
 2. Supply information regarding key control of cylinder locks to manufacturers of equipment having cylinder type locks. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when and to whom keys or keying information is supplied. Return all such keys to the Resident Engineer.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. F883-04 Padlocks

2. E2180-07 Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
1. A156.1-06 Butts and Hinges
 2. A156.2-03 Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
 3. A156.3-08 Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
 4. A156.4-08 Door Controls (Closers)
 5. A156.5-01 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 6. A156.6-05 Architectural Door Trim
 7. A156.8-05 Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
 8. A156.12-05 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
 9. A156.13-05 Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
 10. A156.15-06 Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
 11. A156.16-08 Auxiliary Hardware
 12. A156.17-04 Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
 13. A156.18-06 Materials and Finishes
 14. A156.20-06 Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
 15. A156.21-09 Thresholds
 16. A156.22-05 Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
 17. A156.23-04 Electromagnetic Locks
 18. A156.24-03 Delayed Egress Locking Systems
 19. A156.25-07 Electrified Locking Devices
 20. A156.26-06 Continuous Hinges
 21. A156.28-07 Master Keying Systems
 22. A156.29-07 Exit Locks and Alarms
 23. A156.30-03 High Security Cylinders
 24. A156.31-07 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
 25. A250.8-03 Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 80-10 Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 2. 101-09 Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1. Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of

swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
3. Automatic doors hung on butts, provide Type A211 for exterior doors and aluminum doors, and Type A8111 for other doors.
4. Any door installed in structural steel frames: Type A2412, A8412, A2411, or A8411 as applicable, except where otherwise specified. Such hinges shall be of same quality and weight as other hinges listed above for applicable door sizes.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120 inch (3.0 mm) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete:

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35 mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.

5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer™s cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer™s adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
 10. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
 11. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
 12. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.

2.5 COMBINATION CLOSER HOLDER

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.15; combination closer-holder with built-in electronic release.
- B. Combination closer-holder shall have the following features:
 - 1. Control door closing and latching sequence by hydraulic action.
 - 2. Wiring for 24V DC current. Current draw shall not exceed 0.16 amperes.
 - 3. Combination closer-holder type:
 - a. At doors with 90-110° hold-open point: Single lever arm with slide track closing action, and adjustable hydraulic back-check. Provide tracks with spring-cushion stop assemblies to avoid the necessity of a separate wall or floor stop. Provide with double egress arm where required.
 - b. At doors with over 110° to 175° hold-open point: Single or double lever arm and adjustable hydraulic back-check. Provide with long arms where required for deep frame reveals.
 - 4. Hold open mechanism shall hold door open between 85 degrees and 175 degrees depending on wall and frame conditions. Mount device to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment.
 - 5. Electronic release shall release door when signaled by smoke detector. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders. Smoke detectors are specified in the ELECTRICAL Section.
 - 6. All closers to have full covers.
 - 7. All closers shall have a 1 ½" minimum piston diameter and an adjustable back check position valve.

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm

(3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching architect's sample. No substitute lever design or material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

2.9 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Battery operated push-button entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.10 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
2. Strength Ranking:[1500 lbf (6672 N)][1000 lbf (4448 N)][500 lbf (2224 N)].
3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than[53] [0] V.
4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than[4 lbf (18 N)][0 lbf (0 N)] to separate door from magnet.

B. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24. Listed under Category G in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory".

1. Means of Egress Doors: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds, as required by NFPA 101.
2. Security Grade: Activated from secure side of door by initiating device.
3. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

2.11 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.12 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.13 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 1. Kick plates,mop plates, and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches)

- high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.

2.14 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.15 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.16 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.17 DOOR PULLS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull plate 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Cut plates of door pulls for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.18 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J300 plates 100 mm (4 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.19 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high, top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.20 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.21 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with 20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- C. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from frame face.

2.22 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.23 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.24 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
 - 1. Folding doors and partitions.
 - 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
 - 3. Slide-up doors.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.25 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges, exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges, interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

2.26 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to Resident Engineer for approval.
- B. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- C. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS: Shown on the Drawings.

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing and sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.
- C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.
 - 2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
 - 3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.
- D. Submit in writing to Resident Engineer that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which will move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in three seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
 - 1. A156.10-05 Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA1601)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 101-05 Life Safety Code
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1. 325-02 Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2 ft. to 5 ft.) width, weight not to exceed 300 kg (600 lbs.), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are magnetically locked.
- B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:
 1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. A minimum 1/8 Hp "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings shall be attached to transmission system. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
 3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage

rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.

4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds), LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed:
 1. With push-to-operate function enabled, the control shall provide a means of initiating a self-start activation circuit by slightly pushing the door open at any point in the door swing.
 2. Power assist shall provide a two second impulse in the close direction to overcome restrictions with locking devices of pressure differentials, allowing the unit to operate in standard time delay mode, and permitting the door to close from the full open position after the hold time is satisfied.
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops the opening direction of the door if an obstruction is sensed. The motor shall include a recycle feature that reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during the closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position toggle switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN.

2.3 POWER UNITS

- A. Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.4 DOOR CONTROLS

- A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

2.5 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. General: Area over which doors swing or slide shall be a safety section and anyone

standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device, except where push controls are shown.

- B. At sliding doors, provide two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in the door frame on sliding doors. Beams shall parallel door openings to prevent doors from closing when anyone is in the center of the door or doors. When beams are activated, doors shall recycle to full open position. Actuation shall include a motion detector mounted on each side of the door for detection of traffic in each direction.
- C. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
- D. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- E. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with Resident Engineer. instruct VA

personnel for 2 hours [4 hours] on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.

- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies glass, plastic, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:

- 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
 - 3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Resident Engineer.

- B. Permanent labels:

- 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.
 - 3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:
 - a. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies in accordance with UL 752 requirements for power rating specified.
 - b. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective side and visible after glazing is framed.
 - c. The "attack (threat) side" shall be identified in bold lettering on each side of glazing with removable label.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with applicable code.
2. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
3. Test in accordance with ASTM E 330.
4. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

C. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:

1. For blast resistant windows follow Unified Facilities Criteria, DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings UFC4-010-01.
2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing shall not produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted with scheduled ballistics. Tolerances:
3. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing shall maintain tolerance of ± 3 mm.
4. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates shall not exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter. The condition, if present, shall be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm for any 0.3 meter section.
5. Coordinate with Physical Security Design Manual requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
4. Certificate test reports confirming complianceTMs with specified bullet resistive rating.
5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the requirements of UFC4-010-01.

C. Warranty:

1. Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
6. Glazing cushion.
7. Sealing compound.
8. Bullet resistive material.
9. Plastic glazing material, each type required.

E. Samples:

1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).

- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer™s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling shall comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
 2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal

pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.

3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate/Noviflex back of glazing shall be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces shall be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, polycarbonate, and Noviflex edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four edges shall be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness Santoprene tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of Santoprene shall be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 C, during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
 1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
 2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
 3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 1. Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. C1363-05 Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies, by Means of A Hot Box Apparatus
2. C542-05 Lock-Strip Gaskets.
3. C716-06 Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials.
4. C864-05 Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
5. C920-05 Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
6. C1036-06 Flat Glass.
7. C1048-04 Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
8. C1172-03 Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
9. C1349-04 Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate.
10. D635-06 Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position.
11. D4802-07 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet.
12. E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
13. E330-02 Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
14. E774-97 Sealed Insulating Glass Units

D. Commercial Item Description (CID):

1. A-A-59502 Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

1. 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 1977, with 1984 Revision.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 80-08 Fire Doors and Windows.

G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

1. Certified Products Directory (Latest Edition).

H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC):

1. Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. 752-06 Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

J. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

1. 4-010-01-2007 DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

- A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.3 ENGINEERED, POLYCARBONATE RESIN PANELS

- A. Engineered, polycarbonate resin panels (obscure - 3-form Glass by 3form, Inc.): See Finish Schedule on Drawings.

1. Interior panels per Finish Schedule on Drawings.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Interlayer between glass panes: ASTM C 1172. Use heat and light stable polyvinyl butyral plasticized resin sheeting.

- B. Colored PVB:

1. Use colored PVB having heat and ultraviolet light color stabilization.
2. Option: Use colored PVB with clear glass in lieu of tinted glass and clear PVB.
3. Option: Use white PVB with clear glass in lieu of obscure glass and clear PVB.
4. The PVB assembly shall have uniform color presenting same appearance as tinted glass assembly.

- C. Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick PVB for:

1. Acoustical glazing.
2. Heat strengthened or fully tempered glass assemblies.

- D. Use 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick PVB for vertical glazing where 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) PVB is not otherwise indicated or required.

2.5 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Cleared Tempered Glazing:

1. Both panes ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2. Thickness: Each pane 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick or as required.

B. Tinted Tempered Glazing:

1. Exterior pane ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 3, Quality q3, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick or as required.
2. Interior pane ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 1/4-thick.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space.

- B. Assemble units using glass types specified:

C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):

1. Conform to ASTM E774, Class C performance requirements.
2. Air Space not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide.
3. R value not less than 1.65.
4. Interior pane ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bronze glass tint; coating orientation N/A, Surface #5.
 - a. Visible transmittance: 15%.
 - b. Winter U-factor (U-value): .28
 - c. Solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC): .15

2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
3. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.

2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Sealing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.

H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:

1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

K. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxycure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

L. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.

1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
2. Designed for dry glazing.

M. Color:

1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
- N. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant- substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual

unless specified otherwise.

- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Patterned Glass:
 - 1. Install units with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side.
 - 2. Install units in interior partitions with pattern in same direction in all openings.
- G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- H. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- I. Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
 - 5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.
- J. Fire Resistant Glass:
 - 1. Wire glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 2. Other fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with UL design requirements.
- K. Bullet Resisting Material:
 - 1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.
 - 2. The polycarbonate surface shall not be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner. At no time shall polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor shall any of these solvents or fumes be used or present in confined area such as Marine Guard

Booth. Due care shall be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles).

3.4 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with manufacturer recommended sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with manufacturer recommended sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.6 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable

condition.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.8 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Fire Resistant Glass:

- 1. Install clear wire glass in interior fire rated or labeled doors and windows.

B. Tempered Glass:

- 1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
- 2. Install in storefront, windows, and door sidelights adjacent to doors.
- 3. Use clear tempered glass on interior side lights and doors, and on exterior doors and sidelights unless otherwise indicated or specified.

C. Clear Glass

- 1. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.
- 2. Interior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tempered, laminated or organic coated glass, or other special glass indicated or specified.

D. Insulating Glass:

- 1. Install SEU tinted tempered and clear tempered glass in storefronts, and curtain walls adjacent to entrances or walks.

E. Laminated Glass: Install as specified in doors, observation windows and interior pane of dual glazed windows where indicated.

- 1. Provide laminated glass for all windows in Psychiatric Nursing Units, Alcohol Dependency Treatment Nursing Units, Drug Abuse Treatment Nursing Units and Security Bedrooms. Laminated glass shall be 7/16 inch thick in locked patient units and security rooms, 5/16 inch thick elsewhere.
- 2. If laminated glass is required for double glazed windows, provide it for interior panes only.
- 3. Where laminated glass is required for blast-resistant windows, follow UFC4-010-01, DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.

F. Pattern Glass (obscure):

- 1. Install in interior pane of dual glazed windows of toilets, baths, and locker rooms and where indicated.
- 2. Pattern Glass (obscure), unless specified otherwise.

G. Spandrel Glass: Install specified spandrel glazing where indicated.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members,[operating devices,] method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. Approved Product List – November 2007

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
2. A1008/A1008M REV A-07 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
3. B209/B209M-07 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
4. B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
5. B221M-07 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,

Rods, Wire Shapes, and Tubes

- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500-505 (1988) Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 90A-02 Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 1. 605-98 High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 1. 500-L-99 Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. Basis of Design: Construction Specialties Model DCH-5704; C/S 5-inch (127.0 mm) Storm Resistant Dade County Hurricane Louver.

2.3 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide black wire guards on inside of all exterior louvers.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents:
 - 1. Match metal panel system.
 - 2. Organic Finish: AAMA 605 (Fluorocarbon coating).

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Generally, set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

--- E N D ---

SECTION 09 22 16

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.

5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

1. A123-09 Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
2. A653/A653M-09 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
3. A641-09 Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
4. C11-09 Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
5. C635-07 Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
6. C636-08 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
7. C645-08 Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
8. C754-08 Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
9. C841-03 (R2008) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
10. C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
11. C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
12. E580-08 Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes and shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.

2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer™s standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.

2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- F. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

- I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 - 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.

- b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
- c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

- 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
- 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
- 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 23 00
GYPSUM PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies metal and gypsum lathing and gypsum plaster.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel framing members for attachment of plaster bases: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C841, and C842 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead is the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, and bar joists.
- C. Self-furring Lath: Metal plastering bases having dimples or crimps designed to hold the plane of the back of the lath 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) away from the plane of the solid backing.
- D. Solid Backing or Solid Bases: Concrete, masonry, sheathing, rigid insulation, and similar materials to which plaster is directly applied.
- E. Wet Areas: Areas of a building where cyclic or continuous exposure to very humid or wet conditions, or in which a dew point condition may occur in the plaster. Dew point conditions occur frequently in such areas as laundries, natatoriums, cart and dish washing spaces, hydrotherapy, kitchens, bathing or shower rooms and similar areas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Details of floating interior angle unrestrained construction.
2. Details of assembly and anchorage of lath and accessories.

C. Manufacturers' Literature and Data:

1. Accessories for plaster, each type.
2. Metal plaster bases, each type.
3. Fasteners.
4. Bonding compounds, including application instructions.
5. Admixtures, including mixing and application instructions.

D. Manufacturers certificates:

1. Gypsum plaster.
2. Keene's cement.

E. Samples: Accessories for plaster, each type, not less than 150 mm (six inches) long.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. ASTM C841 and C842.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain work areas at a minimum temperature of 13°C (55°F) for not less than one week prior to application of plaster, during application of plaster and until plaster is completely dry.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------|--|
| 1. | A641-03 | Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire |
| 2. | C11-07 | Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems. |
| 3. | C28-00 (R2005) | Gypsum Plasters |
| 4. | C35-01 (R2005) | Inorganic Aggregates For Use in Gypsum Plaster |
| 5. | C61-00 | Gypsum Keene's Cement |
| 6. | C206-03 | Finishing Hydrated Lime |
| 7. | C472-99 (R2004) | Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Concrete |
| 8. | C631-95 (R2004) | Bonding Compounds for Interior Gypsum Plastering |
| 9. | C841-03 | Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring |
| 10. | C842-05 | Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster |

11. C847-06 Metal Lath
12. C1002-04 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
13. D3678-97 (R2001) Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Interior-Profile Extrusions

C. Commercial Item Description (CID):

1. A-A-55615 Shield, Expansion; (Wood Screw and Log Bolt Self Threading Anchor)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTERING BASES (LATH)

A. Expanded Metal:

1. ASTM C847, except as modified by ASTM C841 and this specification.

B. Gypsum Lath:

1. 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick.
2. Type X for fire rated assemblies.

2.2 GYPSUM PLASTERS

A. Base and Finish coats ASTM C28 and ASTM C842, except as otherwise specified.

1. Compressive strength of base coat for high-strength gypsum and Keene's cement finish coat plaster; 25 Mpa (2800 psi) when tested in accordance with ASTM C472.
2. Compressive strength of finish coat (when fully dry) of high-strength gypsum plaster; 35 Mpa (5,000 psi) when tested in accordance with ASTM C472.

B. Keene's Cement for Finish Coats: ASTM C61.

2.3 LIME

A. ASTM C206, Type S.

2.4 AGGREGATES

A. ASTM C35, natural sand, except grade aggregates in accordance with "TABLE 1", except sand for Keene's Cement Finish Coat, 100 percent passing a No. 30 sieve.

B. Vermiculite and perlite aggregates are not permitted, except where required for fire

rated assemblies.

2.5 BONDING COMPOUND (For Interior Work)

- A. ASTM C631, except water re-emulsifiable compound is prohibited.

2.6 ACCESSORIES FOR GYPSUM PLASTER

- A. ASTM C841.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. Tie wire, screws, clips, and other fasteners ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners for securing metal plastering bases shall have heads, or be through washers large enough to engage two strands of the metal plastering base.
- C. For fire rated construction type and size as used in fire rated test.
- D. Screws: ASTM C1002.
- E. Expansion Shields: CID A-A-55615, of the Type and Class applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. Proportion, mix, and apply plaster in accordance with ASTM C842.
- B. Thickness of Plaster: ASTM C842, except as follows:
 - 1. Where greater thickness is shown.
 - 2. Where thickness is required to match existing.
 - 3. On metal plaster base 19 mm (3/4 inch), except where greater thickness is required for fire rated construction
 - 4. As required on ceilings having radiant heating piping embedded therein to provide a minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) cover over piping.
 - 5. Apply finish coats to a uniform thickness of approximately 2 mm (1/16 inch) with not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) thickness at any point.
- C. Cut 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep V-joint in finish coat of plaster adjacent to metal door frames and wherever plaster finishes flush with other materials, except where casing beads are required. Omit 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep V- joint on walls and partitions where plaster is recessed back from face of door frames, or similar conditions.

- D. Plaster shall have a smooth-trowel finish unless specified or shown otherwise.
- E. Finish Coat Locations:
 - 1. Gypsum lime-putty finish: Use for all walls and ceilings not required to have Keene's cement or high-strength gypsum plaster.
 - 2. Keene's cement or high-strength gypsum plaster finish: Use for walls and ceilings in locker rooms, toilets, and scheduled areas.
 - 3. High-strength gypsum plaster finish: Use for walls in all Psychiatric Bedrooms, Psychiatric Day Rooms, and Corridors and Passages in connection therewith.
- F. Provide base and finish coats of plaster on walls, partitions, furring, and ceilings where plaster is shown on drawings and scheduled in the room finish schedule, except as follows:
 - 1. Apply base coats of plaster, without finish coat, to portion of metal stud partitions extending above suspended or furred ceilings to underside of structure overhead as follows:
 - a. One side of the following:
 - 1) Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - 2. In locations other than those noted above, plaster including finish coat is not required on partition surfaces to extend more than 100 mm (four inches) above suspended ceiling.
 - 3. Plaster is required for patching existing plaster surfaces that extend above ceilings where holes occur or penetration openings occur.

3.2 PATCHING

- A. After all work (except painting) is finished, point around all trim, frames, and similar items.
- B. Patch damaged new plaster to match previously applied plaster in color and texture.
- C. Sanding plaster is prohibited.
- D. Patch, alter and replace existing plaster surfaces as required to complete work:
 - 1. Repair and patch damaged and defective nondecorated smoke barrier, fire rated, and sound rated plaster construction to maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated, and sound rated construction.

2. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with patching plaster. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with same materials used in construction so as to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction and construction that will not permit the passage of smoke.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 09 24 00

PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies lathing and Portland cement based plaster (stucco).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel framing members for attachment of plaster bases: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Gypsum plaster: Section 09 23 00, GYPSUM PLASTERING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C841, and C926 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, and bar joists.
- C. Self-furring Lath: Metal plastering bases having dimples or crimps designed to hold the plane of the back of the lath 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) away from the plane of the solid backing.
- D. Solid Backing or Solid Bases: Concrete, masonry, sheathing, rigid insulation, and similar materials to which plaster is directly applied.
- E. Wet Areas: Areas of a building where cyclic or continuous exposure to very humid or wet conditions, or in which a dew point condition may occur in the plaster. Dew point conditions occur frequently in such areas as laundries, natatoriums, cart and dish washing spaces, hydrotherapy, kitchens, bathing or shower rooms and similar areas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Accessories for plaster, each type.
2. Metal plastering bases, each type.
3. Fasteners.
4. Bonding compounds, including application instructions.
5. Admixtures, including mixing and application instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Accessories for plaster, each type, not less than 150 mm (6 inches) long.
2. Panel showing finish coat 300 by 300 mm (12 inches x 12 inches).

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain work areas for interior work at a temperature of not less than 4°C (40°F) for not less than 48 hours prior to application of plaster, during application of plaster and until plaster is completely dry.
- B. Exterior plaster shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is less than 4°C (40°F).
- C. Plaster shall not be applied to frozen surfaces or surfaces containing frost.
- D. Frozen materials shall not be used in the mix.
- E. Plaster coats shall be protected against freezing for a period of not less than 24 hours after application.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 1. A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 2. A641-03 Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 3. C11-07 Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems.
 4. C91-05 Masonry Cement
 5. C150-07 Portland Cement
 6. C207-06 Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 7. C260-06 Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
 8. C841-03 Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 9. C847-06 Metal Lath

10. C897-05 Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement Based Plasters
11. C926-06 Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
12. C933-07 Welded Wire Lath
13. C979-05 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
14. C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C. Commercial Item Description (CID):

1. A-A-55615 Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

D. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec.):

1. UU-B-790A Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PLASTERING BASES

A. Expanded Metal Lath:

1. ASTM C847, zinc-coated (galvanized) except as modified by ASTM C841 and this specification. Self furring where applied over solid backing.
2. Flat diamond mesh weighing not less than 1.8 kg/m² (3.4 pounds per square yard).
3. Stucco Mesh: Flat expanded diamond mesh pattern, with openings approximately 38 by 75 mm (1-1/2 by 3 inches), weighing not less than 1.9 kg/m² (3.6 pounds per square yard), with backing as specified.

B. Wire Lath:

1. Zinc coated (Galvanized).
2. Welded Wire Lath: ASTM C933, with backing as specified.
3. Self furring where applied over solid backing.

C. Building Paper Backing for Metal Plastering Bases:

1. Backing attached to lath as specified in ASTM C933.
2. Vapor Permeable Backing: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D.
3. Water Resistant Backing: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade B.

2.2 ACCESSORIES FOR CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO)

A. ASTM C841, except fabricate from zinc alloy.

- B. Control Joints: ASTM C841, zinc.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Tie, wire, screws, clips, and other fasteners ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners for securing metal plastering bases shall have heads, or be through washers large enough to engage two strands of the metal plastering base.
- C. For fire rated construction; type and size as used in fire rated test.
- D. Screws: ASTM C1002.
- E. Expansion Shields: CID A-A-55615, of the Type and Class applicable.

2.4 CEMENT

- A. Portland: ASTM C150, Type I.
- B. Masonry: ASTM C91. Lime where added, ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. White where required for white finish coat.

2.5 LIME

- A. ASTM C206, Type S.
- B. ASTM C207, Type S.

2.6 AGGREGATES (Sand)

- A. ASTM C897, graded as required to suit texture of finish specified.
- B. White where white finish coat is specified.

2.7 BONDING AGENT

- A. ASTM C932.

2.8 FACTORY PREPARED FINISH COAT FOR CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO)

- A. Factory prepared dry blend of materials, integrally colored, designed for exterior finish coat application.

- B. Pigments: ASTM C979, lime proof mineral oxide.
- C. Not more than 35 percent, by weight of all ingredients (cement, aggregate, hydrated lime, admixture and coloring pigment) shall pass a number 100 sieve.

2.9 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METAL PLASTERING BASES (LATH) LOCATIONS

- A. Where plaster is required on solid concrete or masonry bases, metal plastering bases are not required, unless shown on the drawings. Where shown use wire lath or stucco mesh.
- B. On ceiling or soffit framing use flat diamond mesh lath.
- C. On interior wall framing:
 - 1. Use flat diamond mesh lath.
 - 2. Use lath with water resistant backing in wet areas.
- D. Over steel columns, use self-furring flat diamond mesh lath.
- E. Where metal plastering bases are used as a base for exterior cement plaster over wall sheathing, use wire lath or stucco mesh with water resistant backing.

3.2 APPLYING METAL PLASTERING BASES

- A. In accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Form true surfaces, straight or in fair curves where shown, without sags or buckles and with long dimension of lath at right angles to direction of supports.
- C. Lath for ceiling or soffit construction shall terminate at casing bead (floating angle construction) at perimeter angles between walls and ceilings or soffits.
- D. Lath with backing shall be applied to produce a paper to paper and metal to metal lap at ends and sides of adjacent sheets, whether full sheets or less than full sheets are used:
 - 1. Backing shall be lapped 50 mm (2 inches) for both horizontal and vertical laps.
 - 2. Horizontal laps shall be ship lap fashion to conduct water to the outside and over

flashing or waterproofing.

- E. Metal plastering bases shall not be continuous through expansion and control joints, but shall be stopped at each side.
- F. Attach metal lath directly to masonry and concrete with hardened nails, power actuated drive pins or other approved fasteners. Fasteners shall be located at the dimples or crimps only.
- G. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

3.3 INSTALLING PLASTERING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install accessories in accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Set plastering accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified for metal lath.
 - 2. Install in one piece, within the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at all vertical and horizontal external plaster corners, as required to establish grounds, and where shown.
- C. Strip Lath:
 - 1. Install metal lath strips centered over joints between dissimilar materials, such as hollow tile, brick, concrete masonry units, concrete, and joints with metal lath on framing or furring, where both such surfaces are required to be plastered and are in contact with each other in same plane, except where expansion joints and casing beads are required.
 - 2. Wire tie or fasten strip lath to base along both edges at not over 150 mm (six inches) on centers.
- D. Casing Beads:
 - 1. Install casing beads where shown and at following locations where plaster terminates to provide finish trim.
 - 2. Where plaster terminates against non-plastered surfaces such as masonry, concrete, and wood.
 - 3. Where plaster terminates against trim of steel frames and trim of other materials and equipment, except where trim overlaps plaster.
 - 4. Around perimeter of openings except where edge is covered by flanges. Locate to conform to dimensions shown on shop drawings.
 - 5. Where plaster for new walls or furring (vertical or horizontal) terminates against existing construction.
 - 6. Both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - 7. Install casing bead at perimeter angles between walls and ceilings so as to

provide floating angle (unrestrained) construction in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Cornerites:

1. Install at interior corners of walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces to be plastered, except where metal lath is carried around angle.
2. Fasten only as necessary to retain position during plastering.
3. Omit cornerites at junction of new plastered walls with existing plastered walls at locations where casing beads are specified.

F. Control Joints:

1. Where control joints are placed parallel to framing members, install joints within 100 mm (four inches) of the framing member.
2. Install control joints only to the edges of abutting sheets of lath so that the lath is not continuous or tied across the joint.
3. Joints shall extend the full width and height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling plaster membrane.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES

A. Surfaces that are to receive plaster shall be prepared and conditioned in accordance with ASTM C926, except as otherwise specified.

B. New surfaces of masonry and concrete:

1. Remove projections and clean concrete surface of form oil.
2. Fill depressions, holes, cracks and similar voids flush with Portland cement plaster to provide substrate within the tolerance specified in ASTM C926.
3. Use bonding agent.
4. Cover with self furring lath where required to keep the total plaster thickness as specified in Table 4 of ASTM C926.

C. Existing surfaces of concrete and masonry:

1. Clean surface of dirt and other foreign matter which will prevent bond.
2. Apply dash bond coat or bonding agent as specified herein.
3. Where existing surfaces have a coating such as paint or bituminous waterproofing apply metal plastering base as specified herein.

3.5 PORTLAND CEMENT BASED PLASTER

A. Provide portland cement based plaster where cement plaster (stucco) is shown and specified, and as follows:

1. Three coat work shall be used over all metal plastering bases, with or without

- solid backing.
- 2. Two coat work may only be used over solid bases meeting the requirements of Paragraph, SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES.
- B. Proportion, mix and apply plaster in accordance with ASTM C926, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Use air entrained plaster for all exterior work.
 - 2. Use coloring pigments for finish coat when integral color other than white is specified.
 - 3. Use white cement with white sand when white finish coat is specified.
 - 4. Factory prepared finish coat: Add water, mix, and apply as specified by manufacturer.
 - 5. Color:
 - a. Color of finish coat shall be natural cement color when painted or other coating is specified.
 - b. Other colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 6. Finish coat shall be smooth troweled texture.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.

4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

1. C11-08 Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
2. C475-02 Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
3. C840-08 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
4. C919-08 Sealants in Acoustical Applications
5. C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. in thickness
6. C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
7. C1047-05 Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
8. C1177-06 Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
9. C1396-06 Gypsum Board

10. E84-08 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

1. Latest Edition Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

1. Latest Editions Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 2. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.

2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- E. Ceilings:
 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:

- a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- G. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- H. Accessories:
 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25- 1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction, and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications,

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Preformed sealant joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Plastering:
- D. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, and carpeting .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 225 mm by 225 mm (9 inches by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
 - 3. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 - 4. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 5. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 3. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 4. Divider strip.
 - 5. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - 6. Reinforcing tape.

7. Leveling compound.
8. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
9. Commercial Portland cement grout.
10. Organic adhesive.
11. Slip resistant tile.
12. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
13. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - b. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - c. Cementitious backer unit.
 - d. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - e. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - f. Reinforcing tape.
 - g. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - h. Leveling compound.
 - i. Organic adhesive.
 - j. Waterproof isolation membrane.
 - k. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 1. A10.20-05 Safety Requirements for Ceramic Tile, Terrazzo, and Marble Works
 2. A108.1A-05 Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 3. A108.1B-05 Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 4. A108.1C-05 Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured

- Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
5. A108.4-05 Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesives
 6. A108.5-05 Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 7. A108.6-05 Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy
 8. A108.8-05 Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout
 9. A108.10-05 Installation of Grout in Tilework
 10. A108.11-05 Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
 11. A108.13-05 Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
 12. A118.1-05 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 13. A118.3-05 Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy Adhesive
 14. A118.4-05 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 15. A118.5-05 Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation
 16. A118.6-05 Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
 17. A118.9-05 Cementitious Backer Units
 18. A118.10-05 Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
 19. A136.1-05 Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
 20. A137.1-88 Ceramic Tile

C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

1. A185-07 Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcing
2. C109/C109M-07 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
3. C241-90 (R2005) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
4. C348-02 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
5. C627-93(R2007) Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
6. C954-07 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 in thickness)
7. C979-05 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
8. C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
9. C1027-99(R2004) Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile"
10. C1028-07 Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
11. C1127-01 Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

12. C1178/C1178M-06 Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
13. D4397-02 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
14. D5109-99(R2004) Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

D. Marble Institute of America (MIA):

1. Design Manual III-2007

E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):

1. 2007 Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE - SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS.

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
 - 1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
 - 2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
 - 3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.
 - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
 - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
 - 2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.

5. Do not use back mounted tiles in showers unless certified by manufacturer as noted in paragraph 1.3.D.
 6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
 7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- D. Trim Shapes:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
 2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers[congregate baths, natatorium, hydrotherapy, therapeutic pool,] overflow ledges, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and seats.
 3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed or specified otherwise .
 4. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
 - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
 - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
 - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
 - h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
 - i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
 - j. Provide cove and bullnose shapes where shown, and required to complete tile work.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Use in showers or wet areas.
- B. ANSI A118.9.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.
- D. Backer unit meet or exceed the following additional physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value
Water absorption	ASTM C948	Less than 20 percent by weight

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

- A. Confirm to ASTM C1178/C1178M, Optional System for Cementitious Backer Units.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.

- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
 2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.
- G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
1. TCA F122-02.
 2. ANSI A118.10.
 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
 - d. No volatile compounds.
 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
1. Sheet System TCA F122-02.
 2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.
 3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
 4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
 5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204

Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature-37 degrees C (-25 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2- inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

6. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
7. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. White Portland Cement Grout:

1. ANSI A118.6.
2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.
3. Color additive not permitted.

C. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.

D. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.

E. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.

1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.

F. Chemical-Resistant Grout:

1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A118.3.
2. Furan grout, ANSI A118.5.

2.8 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured

specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density \approx 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.9 MARBLE

A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.

B. Thresholds:

1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C241.
2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
3. Thickness and contour as shown.
4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.
6. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of door jambs.

2.10 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Terrazzo type divider strips.

B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long leg.

C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

D. Aluminum or brass as specified.

2.11 WATER

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.12 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.13 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

- A. ASTM A185 welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.14 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).
- C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
 - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
 - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
 - 3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
 - 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Cleavage Membrane:

1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Walls:

1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
 - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
 - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1.C.
 - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
 - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
 - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
 - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
 - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two coats.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the

- substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.11 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. TCA Systems W245-01.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-Portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 MARBLE

- A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.

- B. Set in dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat.
- C. Set threshold to finish 12mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCA detail TR611-02.

3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.
- C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations in TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCA System EJ 171-02.
 - a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.
 - b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.
 - c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.
 - 2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL - SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS.

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:
- C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 - 1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
 - 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
 - 4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 - 5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
- D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCA System F121-02 or F111-02.
 - a.
2. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set Portland cement mortar, or latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B. and TCA System W211-02, W221-02 or W222-02.
3. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
4. Set wall tile installed over Portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System W231-02, W241-02.
5. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in Portland cement paste or dry set Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System S151-02
6. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.4, TCA System W242-02.
7. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

E. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
 - d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.

9. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
- c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
- d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
- d. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:

- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
- b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).
- d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall And Base Tile (including Showers,): ANSI A108.1.except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A118.4. Bonding mortars shall be mixed in

accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.13 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.
- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified in paragraph 3.3G
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.13 and TCA F122-02.
 - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.75 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
 - 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 100 mm (four inches) above finish floor surface.
 - 4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
 - 5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (one inch) of water for 24 hours.
- C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:
 - 1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
 - 2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.15 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile Portland cement grout, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.
2. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
4. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.8 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.5.

3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171-02.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, service sink, at toe of base, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.

- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.
- B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

--- E N D ---

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit.
- B. Access doors in adhesive applied tile: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirement, including units specified to match existing.
 - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced.

Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A641/A641M-03 Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
2. A653/A653M-07 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
3. C423-07 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
4. C634-02 (E2007) Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
5. C635-04 Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
6. C636-06 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
7. E84-07 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
8. E119-07 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
9. E413-04 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
10. E580-06 Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
11. E1264-(R2005) Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.

1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:

1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to

match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise.

- C. Concealed grid suspension system for support of mineral base acoustical tile:
 - 1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system to provide an initial opening of 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches) and for removal of adjacent runners and tile without the use of special tools, and without damage to suspension system and acoustical tile.
 - 2. Minimum flange width of 22 mm (7/8 inch) except for access hook and angle.
 - 3. Minimum flange width of 11 mm (7/16 inch) for access hook and angle.
- D. Suspension system for support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII tiles: Concealed grid type having runners designed for the snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - 2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
 - a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.

3. Flush ceiling insert type:

- a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
- b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 high over top of wire).
- c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:

1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled Kg Pound	Hot-rolled Kg Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4 475	508 1120
50	2	267.6 590	

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m² (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS.

- A. Provide the following as indicated on Finish Schedule:

1. Manufacturer: USG.

- a. Color: 808 Sandrift Clima Plus
- b. Size: 2'-0" x 2'-0"

- c. Grid: Donn DX/DXL 15/16-inch exposed grid "Flat White"
- 2. Manufacturer: USG.
 - a. Color: Clean Room: Clima Plus Class 10M-100M panels
 - b. Size: 2'-0" x 2'-0"
 - c. Grid: Donn DX/DXL 15/16-inch exposed grid "Flat White"

2.8 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Markers:
 - 1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
 - 2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.
- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:
 - 1. Color Service
 - 2. Red Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
 - 3. Green Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
 - 4. Yellow Chilled Water and Heating Water
 - 5. Orange Ductwork: Fire Dampers
 - 6. Blue Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
 - 7. Black Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
 - 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

E. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:

- a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
- b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
 - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
- 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
- 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
- 2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
- 3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

- 1. Construct system in accordance with ASTM E580.
- 2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.

1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:

1. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
2. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
3. Locate acoustical units providing access as specified under Article, ACCESS.

D. Adhesive applied tile:

1. Condition of surface shall be in accordance with ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
2. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.

E. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base and resilient stair treads with sheet rubber flooring on landings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture.
- B. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Base and stair material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 - 2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
 - 3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
 - 4. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. F1344-04 Rubber Floor Tile
 - 2. F1859-04 Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing
 - 3. F1860-04 Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing
 - 4. F1861-02 Resilient Wall Base
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. RR-T-650E Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS.

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Type TP Rubber, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered with molded top. Style B-cove.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.
- C. Use only one type of base throughout.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70° F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70° F and 80° F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- H. Preparation of existing installation:
 - 1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
 - 2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
 - 3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Location:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:

1. Score back of outside corner.
2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.

D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:

1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, sheet rubber and treads materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.

D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.
- B. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wear layer with backing.
- C. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
 - 1. Heat welded seams.
 - 2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Resilient base over base of lockers, equipment and casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL - QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
 - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
 - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
 - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18° C (65° F) and below 38° C (100° F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13° C (55° F).

B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.

C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.
- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.
- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Store sheet flooring on end.
- E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. E648-06 Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
 - 2. E662-06 Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 - 3. E1907-06 Evaluating Moisture Conditions of Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Floor Coverings
 - 4. F710-05 Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
 - 5. F1303-04 Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
 - 6. F1913-04 Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
 - 1. Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON THE DRAWINGS.

3.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal
- B. 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- C. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).
- D. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

3.2 WELDING ROD:

- A. Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

3.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.
- C. Base Accessories:
 - 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

3.4 SHEET FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet

flooring is not acceptable.

- B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

3.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use.

3.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

3.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

3.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

- A. As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

3.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
- B. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

3.10 SEALANT

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36°C (65°F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36° C 65° F.
- D. Building is permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

4.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
 - 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.

2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
1. Determine adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MPR.
- H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.
- I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

4.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the Resident Engineer of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
 2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.

- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.
- M. Integral Cove Base Installation:
 - 1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
 - 2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
 - 3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
 - 4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
 - 5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

4.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

- A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 100 mm (4 inches)[150 mm (6 inches)] high.
- B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

4.5 WELDING

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of

material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

4.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, Resident Engineer shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

4.7 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, vinyl composition tile flooring, rubber tile flooring, and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and pattern and location in room finish schedule.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
 - 2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
 - 3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- E. Test Reports:
 - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.

2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 1. D4078-02 Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 2. E648-08 Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
 3. E662-06 Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 4. E1155-96 (R2008) Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
 5. F510-93 (R 2004) Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
 6. F710-08 Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 7. F1066-04 Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
 8. F1344-04 Rubber Floor Tile
 9. F1700-04 Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
 1. IP #2 Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 1. SS-T-312 Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl PRODUCTS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON THE DRAWINGS.

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.
- B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.
- D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

- A. ASTM F1066, Composition 1, Class 2 (through pattern), 300 mm (12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- B. Color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.

2.3 SOLID VINYL-TILE

- A. ASTM F1700, 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, homogenous throughout.
- B. Color and Pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.
- C. Where solid vinyl tiles are specified, seek products with recycled content.

2.4 RUBBER TILE

- A. ASTM F1344, Class 1, homogenous rubber tile, B, through mottled, 300 mm (12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- B. Color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout tile.
- C. Molded pattern wearing surface base thickness 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- D. Where rubber tile is used provide tiles with a minimum of 90% post consumer rubber.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.

- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

2.6 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

- A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.8 POLISH AND CLEANERS

- A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- C. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned:
 - 1. Drill and counter sink edge strip for flat head screws.
 - 2. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center between.
- D. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

2.10 SCREWS

- A. Stainless steel flat head screw.

2.11 FEATURE STRIPS

- A. Use same material as floor tile.
- B. Sizes and shapes as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22° C (70° F,) for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21° C and 27° C (70° F and 80° F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.
- C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:
 - 1. FF30/FL20
- B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
- C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
 - 1. Determine adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
- F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
- G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.
- H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
 - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
- D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.
- E. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
 - b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
 - 2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
 - 3. The Resident Engineer may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.
 - 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 - 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:

1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
 2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
 3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by Resident Engineer. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by Resident Engineer.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

3.5 LOCATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

--- E N D ---

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip.
- B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
 - 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE

FOR FINISHES.

2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
 3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the Contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI/NSF 140-07 Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

1. AATCC 16-04 Colorfastness to Light
2. AATCC 129-05 Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
3. AATCC 134-06 Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
4. AATCC 165-99 Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D1335-05 Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
2. ASTM D3278-96 (R2004) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
3. ASTM D5116-06 Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
4. ASTM D5252-05 Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
5. ASTM D5417-05 Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
6. ASTM E648-06 Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

1. CRI 104-02 Installation of Commercial Carpet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON THE DRAWINGS.

2.1 CARPET

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
 - a. Broadloom; maximum width to minimum use
 - b. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.
3. Provide static control to permanently control static build up to less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.10 inch).
5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for glue-down

- installation using recovered materials.
8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
 9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
 10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
 11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
 12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
 13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
 - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
 - c. Class II: Not less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
 - d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities: Class I.
 14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
 - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
 15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.
- C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As indicated on the drawings.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

- C. Release adhesives for modular tile carpet in accordance with written instructions by carpet manufacturer.

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

- A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.
- B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

- A. Metal:
 - 1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
 - 2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
 - 3. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified. Vinyl Edge Strip:
 - a. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
 - b. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
 - c. Color as selected by architect.
- B. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip:
 - 1. Vinyl "J" strip wall flange minimum of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide with cap beveled from wall to finish flush with carpet being installed.
 - 2. Color as selected by architect.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent

adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents and existing carpet materials.

- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
 - 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
 - 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
 - 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
 - 1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
 - 2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.
- F. Broadloom Carpet:
 - 1. Install per CRI 104, Section 8.
 - 2. Lay broadloom carpet lengthwise in longest dimension of space, with minimum seams, uniformly spaced to provide a tight smooth finish, free from movement when subjected to traffic.
 - 3. Use tape-seaming method to join sheet carpet edges. Do not leave visible seams.

G. Carpet Modules:

1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise.
3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.
- D. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip Installation:
 1. Place carpet molding at top edge of carpet where turned up as base.
 2. Install molding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 91 00

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL sections.
- B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit

- sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Product type and color.
 - c. Name of project.
 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - 1. ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008 Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - 2. ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008 Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. A13.1-96 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. D260-86 Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - 1. A-A-1555 Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
 - 2. A-A-3120 Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - 1. TT-P-1411A Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1. 1-07 Aluminum Paint (AP)
 - 2. 4-07 Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
 - 3. 5-07 Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
 - 4. 7-07 Exterior Oil Wood Primer
 - 5. 8-07 Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
 - 6. 9-07 Exterior Alkyd, Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
 - 7. 10-07 Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
 - 8. 11-07 Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
 - 9. 18-07 Organic Zinc Rich Primer
 - 10. 22-07 Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F) (HR)
 - 11. 26-07 Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
 - 12. 27-07 Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
 - 13. 31-07 Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
 - 14. 36-07 Knot Sealer
 - 15. 43-07 Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
 - 16. 44-07 Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
 - 17. 45-07 Interior Primer Sealer

18. 46-07 Interior Enamel Undercoat
19. 47-07 Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
20. 48-07 Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
21. 49-07 Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
22. 50-07 Interior Latex Primer Sealer
23. 51-07 Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
24. 52-07 Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
25. 53-07 Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
26. 54-07 Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
27. 59-07 Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE)
28. 60-07 Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
29. 66-07 Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC)
30. 67-07 Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR)
31. 68-07 Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
32. 71-07 Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
33. 74-07 Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
34. 77-07 Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
35. 79-07 Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
36. 90-07 Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
37. 91-07 Wood Filler Paste
38. 94-07 Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
39. 95-07 Fast Drying Metal Primer
40. 98-07 High Build Epoxy Coating
41. 101-07 Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
42. 108-07 High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
43. 114-07 Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
44. 119-07 Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
45. 135-07 Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
46. 138-07 Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)
47. 139-07 Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)
48. 140-07 Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
49. 141-07 Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

1. SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004) Solvent Cleaning
2. SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
3. SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004) Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON THE DRAWINGS.

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A[Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.
- B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.

C. Plastic Tape:

1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified.
2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
3. Widths as shown.

D. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.

E. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.

F. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI 5.

G. Exterior Oil Wood Primer: MPI 7.

H. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.

I. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.

J. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.

K. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.

L. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.

M. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.

N. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.

O. Exterior/ interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.

P. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.

Q. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

R. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.

S. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

T. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.

U. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.

V. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.

W. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.

X. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51

Y. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.

Z. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.

- AA. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- BB. Interior / Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.
- CC. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.
- DD. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC): MPI 66.
- EE. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR): MPI 67.
- FF. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.
- GG. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- HH. Marine Alkyd Metal primer: MPI 79.
- II. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- JJ. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- KK. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- LL. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- MM. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
- NN. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
- OO. High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC): MPI 108.
- PP. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- QQ. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
- RR. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- SS. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- TT. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- UU. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- VV. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- WW. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring

specified additives.

- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
 - 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:

- a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When

two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COTR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COTR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS) is scheduled.
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer)

- or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood except Floors.
 - 2. Apply two coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
 - 3. Apply one coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
 - 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
 - 5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR)) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
- 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish is specified.
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 5. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - 6. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - 7. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- G. Gypsum Board:
- 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) respectively..
 - 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.
- H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:
- 1. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
 - 2. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 52 Latex,

- MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG) respectively.
3. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish.

- I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply finish coats where shown in the Drawings.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) or MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) , except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).
- C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)), MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) .
- D. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - a. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
 - b. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
 - c. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
 - d. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)), unless specified otherwise.

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified.
- B. Metal Work:
 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:

- a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK) unless specified otherwise.
- b. Two coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)) .
- c. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
- d. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
- e. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).

D. Plaster:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
2. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).
3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one coat of 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
4. One coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime (EC)).

E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)).

F. Wood:

1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
 - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not

- less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
- c. Sand as specified.

3. Paint Finish:

- a. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK) (SG)).
- b. One coat MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC) .
- c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).
- d. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).

4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.

a. Natural Finish:

- 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
- 2) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV)) or MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

b. Stain Finish:

- 1) One coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS).
- 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
- 3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
- 4) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV) MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV) .

c. Varnish Finish:

- 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
- 2) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV0) MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

- d. MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat(ULC Approved) (FC) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating (FC) where scheduled: Two coats.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV)).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS.

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified.
- B. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- C. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.

- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as shown in the Drawings except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 - 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items: Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) to the following metal items:

Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.

- c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

- a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)), or MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating (EC)).
- c. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
- d. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
 - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
 - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 8(Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing,

air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat.

3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish is shown on the Drawings.
2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
4. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundation walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACK- GROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Strm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Strm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade _____*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate			Black	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow		Black Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG

Reverse Osmosis	Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste	Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent	Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage	Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage	Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe			
Waste	Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent	Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent	Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery	Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation	Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas	Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water			
Sprinkler	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	White	Drain
Hot Water Supply Domestic/Solar Water	H.W. Sup Dom/SW		
Hot Water Return Domestic/Solar Water	H.W. Ret Dom/SW		

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000 15000 or 25000.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Division 26.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.13 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

--- E N D ---

APPENDIX

Paint or coating	Abbreviation
Acrylic Emulsion	AE (MPI 10 – flat/MPI 11 – semigloss/MPI 119 - gloss)
Alkyd Flat	Ak (MPI 49)
Alkyd Gloss Enamel	G (MPI 48)
Alkyd Semigloss Enamel	SG (MPI 47)
Aluminum Paint	AP (MPI 1)
Cementitious Paint	CEP (TT-P-1411)
Exterior Latex	EL??(MPI 10 / 11 / 119)??
Exterior Oil	EO (MPI 9 – gloss/MPI 8 – flat/MPI 94 – semigloss)
Epoxy Coating	EC (MPI 77 – walls, floors/MPI 108 – CMU, concrete)
Fire Retardant Paint	FR (MPI 67)
Fire Retardant Coating (Clear)	FC (MPI 66, intumescent type)
Floor Enamel	FE (MPI 27 – gloss/MPI 59 – eggshell)
Heat Resistant Paint	HR (MPI 22)
Latex Emulsion	LE (MPI 53, flat/MPI 52, eggshell/MPI 54, semigloss/MPI 114, gloss Level 6)
Latex Flat	LF (MPI 138)
Latex Gloss	LG (MPI 114)
Latex Semigloss	SG (MPI 141)
Latex Low Luster	LL (MPI 139)
Plastic Floor Coating	PL
Polyurethane Varnish	PV (MPI 31 – gloss/MPI 71 - flat)
Rubber Paint	RF (CID-A-A-3120 - Paint for Swimming Pools (RF).
Water Paint, Cement	WPC (CID-A-A-1555 - Water Paint, Powder).
Wood Stain	WS (MPI 90)

--- E N D ---

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 14 00

SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, telephone identification signs and temporary interior signs.
- B. This section also specifies exterior medical center identification signs, building identification signs, parking and traffic signs.
- C. Installation of Government furnished dedication plaque and VA seal.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufactures signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by Resident Engineer, other returned to Contractor.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of

- the signage system to each surface type.
- 2. ManufacturerTMs printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. B209-07 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 2. B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - 1. MIL-PRF-8184F Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
 - 2. MIL-P-46144C Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 COLORS AND FINISHES: AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS.

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS: ALL SIGNS BY CREATIVE SIGNAGE SYSTEMS - 301-345-3700.
POINT OF CONTACT: PETER VON ALLEN.

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Electrical Signs:
 - 1. General: Furnish and install all lighting, electrical components, fixtures and lamps ready for use in accordance with the sign type drawings, details and specifications.
 - 2. Refer to Electrical Specifications Section, Division 26, ELECTRICAL, to verify line voltages for sign locations that require electrical signs.
 - 3. Quality Control: Installed electrical components and sign installations are to bear the label and certification of Underwriter™s Laboratories, Inc., and are to comply with National Electrical Code as well as applicable federal, state and local codes

for installation techniques, fabrication methods and general product safety.

4. Ballast and Lighting Fixtures: See Electrical Specifications.

- D. Concrete Post Footings: See Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, Cast-in-place Concrete.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

A. Topography:

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
4. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.4 SIGN TYPES

A. General:

1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
 - a. IN indicates a component construction based sign.
2. The exterior sign system shall be comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
3. EI designation indicates exterior internally illuminated sign.
4. EN designation indicates exterior non-illuminated sign.

B. Interchangeable Component System:

1. Sign Type Families: 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09 10, 11 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17.
2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.
 - a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
 - b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:
 - 1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.

- 2) Rail Insert mounted to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
 - 3) Copy Panels, made of a variety of materials to allow for different graphic needs.
 - 4) End Caps which interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - 5) Joiners and Accent Joiners connect separate Rail Backs together.
 - 6) Top Accent Bars which provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign or can connect the sign to a Type 03 Room Number Sign.
 - c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.
 - d. Signs in system shall be convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one size to another in height and width through use of Joiners or Accent Joiners, which connect Rail Back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Panels. Accent Joiners shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - e. Sign configurations shall vary in width from 225 mm (9 inches) to 2050 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 75 mm (3 inches), 150 mm (6 inches), 225 mm (9 inches) and 300 mm (12 inches). Height shall be increased beyond 300 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using 6063T5 extruded aluminum and anodized black.
 - a. Shall accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on one sign or on both sides, depending upon sign type.
 - b. Shall be convertible in field to allow for connection to other Rail Back panels, so that additive changes can be made to sign unit.
 - c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
 4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.
 - a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.
 - b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.
 5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.
 - a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.

- b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
- c. Copy Insert Materials.
 - 1) ABS Inserts - 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is either integral or painted in acrylic lacquer. ABS inserts finished in a chromium industries #HM335RA texture pattern to prevent glare.
 - 2) Photo polymer Inserts - 3 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
 - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder - Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.
 - 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
 - 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.
 - 6) End Caps - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized. End Caps interlock with Rail Back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable Copy Panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
 - a) Shall be interchangeable to either end of sign and to other signs in the system of equal height.
 - b) Mechanical fasteners can be added to the End Caps that will secure it to Rail Back to make sign tamper resistant.
 - 7) Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail Joiners connect Rail Backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Inserts.
 - 8) Accent Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Joiner shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent Copy Panel surfaces.
 - 9) Top Accent Rail - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Rail shall provide 3 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap, which butts flush to adjacent Copy Panel and encloses top of Rail Back and Copy Panel.
 - 10) Typography
 - a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Applied Vinyl copy.

- b) Subsurface Copy Inserts - Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
- c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts - phenolic photo polymer etched with mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
- d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

C. Sign Type Family 01, 02.01 thru 02.05, 08, 09 and 20:

- 1. All text and graphics are to be first surface silk-screened.
- 2. IN-01.12 & IN-01.13: Refer to Sign Type 03 specification for tactile and Braille portion of sign.
- 3. IN-02.4: All text and graphics are to be first surface vinyl letters.
- 4. IN-01.1: Preparation of artwork for reproduction of "fire and emergency evacuation maps" is by manufacturer.

D. Sign Type Families 03:

- 1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
- 2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.793 mm (.0312 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
- 3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
- 4. Entire assembly is painted in specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Entire sign is to have a protective clear coat sealant applied.
- 5. Complete sign is to have an eggshell finish (11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter).

E. Sign Type Family 04 and 11:

- 1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
- 2. IN-04: When a Type IN-04 is to be mounted under a Type IN03, a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.

F. Sign Type 05:

- 1. Text if added to Copy Insert module to be first surface applied vinyl letters.

G. Sign Type Family 06 and 07:

1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters except for under sliding tile.
 2. Protect text, which is covered by sliding tile, so tile does not wear away letters.
- H. Sign Type Family 10:
1. Pocket depth is to be 0.3 mm (.0150 inches).
- I. Sign Type Family 12 and 13:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-12: Provide felt, cork or similar material on bottom of desk mounting bracket to protect counter surfaces.
- J. Sign Type Family 14, 15, and 16:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-14.06: When added to top of IN-14.01, IN-14.04, or IN-14.05 a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
 3. Ceiling mounted signs required mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal and reinstallation and reconnection.
- K. Sign Type Family 17:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-17: Directory constructed using elements of the Component System.
- L. Sign Type Family 18:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied stylus cut vinyl letters.
 2. Provide in specified typeface, color and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.
- M. Sign Type Family 19:
1. Dimensional letters are mill or laser cut acrylic in the size and thickness noted in the drawings.
 2. Draft of letters is perpendicular to letters face.
 3. All corners such as where a letter stem and bar intersect are to be square so the letter form is accurately reproduced.
 4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane in specified color and finish.
- N. Sign Type Family (See Specialty Signs Section) 21:
1. IN-21.01: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube mounted to weighted 356 mm (14 inches) diameter polished aluminum base. Sign bracket to hold a 6 mm (.25 inches) sign plaque.
 2. IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with Copy Panel attached to front

and back.

3. IN-21.03 & 21.04: IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with hinged locking glass door. Black felt covered changeable letter board or tan vinyl impregnated cork tack surface as background within case.

O. Sign Type Family 22:

1. IN-22.01: Extruded aluminum clip anodized black containing rollers to pinch and release paper. End caps are black plastic.
2. IN-22.02: Patient Information holder constructed of 18 gauge formed sheet metal painted in specified color. Polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Button covers for mounting screws are to permanently attach and securely conceal screws.

P. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long. Punched 3 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 100 mm (4 inch) side. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole. Ties are steel wire mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 150 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on floor plans.
3. Install temporary signs to all rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
 - a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - b. Replace any missing damaged or illegible signs.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and

practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.

- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Resident Engineer & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan

and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Resident Engineer for clarification.

- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work Resident Engineer determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.)

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
 - 2. One clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
 - 3. One curtain carrier.
 - 4. One intravenous support assembly consisting 300 mm (12 inch) long pieces of track, carrier assembly, and bottle pendant.
- C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cubicle curtain track.
 - 2. Intravenous support assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.
- C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification

inspection is required.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
 - 2. B456-03 Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500 Series Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

- A. Surface mounted :
 - 1. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.
- B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon or delrin carriers, with either nylon or delrin wheels on metal, delrin, or nylon axles. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain and hook assembly, or delrin carriers may have moulded on delrin hooks. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 300 mm (one foot) of each section of each track length, plus one additional carrier.
- C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.
- D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.
- E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Any operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas use stainless steel).
- B. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick .

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.
- B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4800 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 300 mm (12 inch) radius.
- C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.
- D. Form flat surface without distortion.
- E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
- B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling or suspend from above to form a rigid installation.
- C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 900 mm (three feet) on center.

- E. Install suspended track seven feet, three inches above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than four feet on center. At ceiling line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws. Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.
- F. Securely fasten end stop caps to prevent their being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.
- G. Anchor surface mounted intravenous track directly to support system above ceiling as shown.
- H. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Track shall be installed neat, rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.
- B. Carrier units shall operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 25 13

PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the patient wall systems both horizontal and vertical. Patient wall systems are also referred to as prefabricated bedside patient units or PBPUs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES AND Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Requirements for air, oxygen and vacuum outlets in the patient wall units.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Raceways and outlet boxes for wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices to be installed in the patient wall units.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard requirements for patient wall units with a panelboard.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- H. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting fixture requirements when installed in or connected to the patient wall units.
- I. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: Nurse Call and Code One requirements for installation in the patient wall units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, wiring diagrams, material, and connection diagrams.
 - 3. Determine final layout of each style of patient wall system at this stage. Provide configuration drawings showing all possible device (nurse call, medical gases, electrical receptacles and switches, etc.) locations to the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer will provide by return of submittal the desired configuration of each style of patient wall system. Limit the number and type of devices allowed for each style of unit to the number and type of devices specified for that style below.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Complete maintenance and operating manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts:
 - a. Include complete "As installed" diagrams which indicate all items of equipment, their interconnecting wiring and interconnecting piping.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. Identify terminals on the wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 70-07 National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. 99-05 Health Care Facilities

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL listed in product category SECTIONS AND UNITS (QQXX). This standard used to investigate listed products in this category is NFPA 70 (NEC).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATIENT WALL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide the following as indicated in the drawings and per the cut sheets included in the RFP:
1. Manufacturer: Herman Miller Healthcare Compass System (Basis of Design).
- B. Shall be UL listed.
- C. Shall consist of a structural framework, removable panels and removable equipment console units, factory assembled to house all permanent bedside services including but not necessarily limited to fixtures, grounding jacks, power outlets, telephone outlet, nurses call patient station, medical gas outlet(s) and other fittings or devices.
- D. Shall conform to the following:
1. Applicable requirements in NFPA 70 (NEC) and NFPA 99.
 2. Assembly and all components shall be UL listed or labeled.
- E. Coordinate the mounting space provisions for the nurse call equipment with Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS.
- F. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment: Furnish, install and test the equipment in accordance with the drawings and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
1. Fixed medical gas outlets are permanently installed in one location and may not be moved without special tools and shutting off the gas involved.
 2. Movable medical gas outlets:
 - a. Hose connected to gas manifold type:
 - 1) The hoses connected to gas manifold shall be UL listed and labeled for the purpose.
 - 2) All hoses shall be accessible at all times. Use bars or other restraining devices to control exposed hoses. A panel may cover the hoses provided it can be easily removed with out the use of special

tools for hose inspection.

b. Relocatable type:

- 1) Relocatable (snap-in) without the use of tools to any one of several different fixed locations.
- 2) Appropriate relocatable adapter can be used to access available gases from each fixed location.
- 3) Cover all unused locations with a blank (no gas) adapter plate.

- G. Electrical receptacles and switches shall comply with the requirements in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES; grounding in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; and internal wiring in Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 99, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment:
1. Install and test the equipment and piping system in accordance with the drawings and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 2. Install and make connections as required for a complete and operational patient wall system for each unit.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies wall guards (crash rails or bumper guards), handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
 - 2. Wall Guards.
 - 3. Corner Guards.
 - 4. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A167-99(R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - 2. B221-07 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - 3. D256-06 Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - 4. D635-06 Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - 5. E84-07 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500 Series Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-06 Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):
 - 1. J 1545-05 Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 1. Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON THE DRAWINGS.

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- B. Resilient Material:
 - 1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.

- c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
- d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
- e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
- f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted formed to profile shown.
 - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 - 2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
 - 3. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall shall maintain the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
 - a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, the insulating materials shall be provided by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.
 - b. All exposed metal in fire rated assemblies shall have a paintable finish.
- B. Stainless Steel Corner Guards: Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.0625-inch) thick stainless steel. Form guards of dimensions and to contour shown.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
 - 2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.8 mm (0.110-inch) thick, shall be free-floated over 50 mm (two-inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.3 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062-inch) thick; or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum (0.090-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. Provide handrails and wall guards (crash rails) with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field

adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails).
Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

2.4 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION

- A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, for doors[and][0.9 mm (0.035-inch) thick for door frames], as shown.
- B. Coordinate door and door frame protection material requirements with door and frame suppliers to insure fit for all components, and color as specified.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Drawings .

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 RESILIENT HANDRAIL

- A. Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.3 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection shall be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacture's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames shall be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. D4802-02 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

- A. Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 73 00

CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates of Compliance
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Lifting Capacity
 - 2. Lifting Speed
 - 3. Horizontal Displacement Speeds
 - 4. Horizontal Axis Motor
 - 5. Vertical Axis Motor

6. Emergency Brake
7. Emergency Lowering Device
8. Emergency Stopping Device
9. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
10. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
11. Low Battery Disconnect System
12. Strap Length
13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

- D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):
1. 10535-06 Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons- Requirements and Test Methods
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
1. 60601-1 Medical Electrical Equipment: General Requirements for Safety
 2. 94-1996 UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances-Fifth Edition
- D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):
1. CISPR 11 Industrial Scientific and Medical (ISM) Radio Frequency Equipment-Electromagnetic Disturbance Characteristics-Limits and Methods of Measurement-Amendment 2
 2. 801-2 Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part 2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIFT UNIT

- A. Manufacturer: Provide the following as indicated in the drawings and per the cut sheets included in the RFP:

- B. Manufacturer: Likorall 250 ES (Basis of Design).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.
- B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18" consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

- A. Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

--- E N D ---

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 12 32 00

MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the drawings, but not specified below shall be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification shall apply to these items. Each like item of casework shall be of the same design and by one manufacturer.
- B. Where shown, provide plastic laminate casework items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Custom Casework: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Color and Finish of Plastic Laminate: As shown on the Drawings.
- C. Lavatories and Plumbing in Casework: Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- 1. The fabrication of casework shall be by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Sinks, trim and fittings.
 - 2. Locks for doors and drawers
 - 3. Adhesive cements
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Counter top, plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square.

2. Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood.

D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):

1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Cabinets and counters showing faucets in connection with sink bowls, and electrical fixtures and receptacles which are mounted on cabinets and counters.
3. Fastenings and method of installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A167-99 (R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting chromium- Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
2. A1008-07 Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
3. C1036-06 Flat Glass

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

1. A208.1-99 Particleboard.

D. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):

1. PS1-95 Construction And Industrial Plywood.

E. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

1. HP.1-04 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

1. Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality Certification Program - 1999.

G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. A112.18.1-05 Plumbing Fixture Fittings.

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

1. LD3-05 High Pressure Decorative Laminates.
2. Performance, Application Fabrication and Installations of High-Pressure

Decorative Laminates.

- I. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association
 - 1. HP-1 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS.

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, LD3.1 as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

- A. Prod. Std. PS1, five ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.4 RUBBER OR VINYL BASE

- A. Straight (for carpet), cove (for resilient floor); 100 mm (4 inch) high, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, flexible to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions and floors.

2.5 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. ASME A112.18.1, except die-cast zinc-alloy material is not acceptable.

2.6 GLASS: ASTM C1036

- A. For Doors: Type I, Class 1, Quality q4.

2.7 SOLID WOOD

- A. Wood required for edge banding, moldings, and legs shall be of same species as wood face veneer.

2.8 SHEET STEEL

- A. ASTM A1008.

2.9 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. ASTM A167, with No. 4 finish.

2.10 HARDWARE

- A. Where pin tumbler locks are specified, disc tumbler lock "Duo A", with brass working parts and case, as manufactured by the Illinois Lock Company will be an acceptable substitute. Locks for each type casework, shall be keyed differently and shall be master-keyed for each type service, such as Nurses, Psychiatric, and Administration. Provide two keys for each lock. Exposed hardware, except as otherwise specified, shall be satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass.

- B. Marking of Locks and Keys:

1. The name of the manufacturer, or trademark by which manufacturer can readily be identified, legibly marked on each lock.
2. The key change number marked on the exposed face of lock, and also stamped on each key.
3. Key change numbers shall provide sufficient information for replacement of the key by the manufacturer.

- C. Hinged Doors:

1. Doors 900 mm (36 inches) and more in height shall have three hinges and doors less than 900 mm (36 inches) in height shall have two hinges. Each door shall close against two rubber bumpers.
2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 2 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges shall be five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and

cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

D. Door Catches:

1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
2. Provide one catch for cabinet doors 1200 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two for doors over 1200 mm (48 inches) high.

E. Locks:

1. Cylinder type pin tumbler.
2. Equip doors and drawers where shown with locks.

F. Drawer and Door Pulls:

1. Doors and drawers shall have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum.

G. Drawer Slides:

1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides shall have positive stop.
3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

H. Sliding Doors:

1. Each door shall be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track at top or bottom, and shall be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel guide at the opposite end.
2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
3. Each door shall have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of each jamb.

I. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

J. Gate Bolt:

1. Surface mounted barrel type with strike.

K. Hinged Gates:

1. Gates shall have two double-acting[hinges][pivots], size as required.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Casework shall be of the reveal overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 - 1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves, all semi-concealed surfaces shall be plastic laminated.
- C. Electrical Fixtures, Receptacles, Wiring and Junction Boxes required for Fixtures and Receptacles:
 - 1. Factory installed in casework.
 - 2. For electrical lighting fixtures, see drawings.
 - 3. For electric receptacles and lighting fixtures installed below or adjacent to wall cabinets or above counter tops, see electrical sections or specifications.
 - 4. Install wiring in built-in raceways and terminate at junction box mounted on rear of cabinet and counter.
 - 5. For final hook-up at junction box see electrical sections of specifications.
- D. Base:
 - 1. Provide rubber or vinyl base with close, flush joints; set with adhesive.
 - 2. Remove adhesive from exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Install base at floor line after casework has been accurately leveled.
 - 4. Rub base to glossy finish.
- E. Countertops:
 - 1. Countertops, splashbacks and reagent type shelves shall be plastic laminate factory glued to either a plywood (PS1), or particleboard (CPA A208.1) core.
 - 2. Solid surface countertops shall be 3/4 inch thick.
 - 3. Provide cut-outs for plumbing trim where shown.
 - 4. Cover exposed edges of countertops, splashbacks[and reagent type shelves] with plastic.
- F. Sink Bowls:
 - 1. 18 gage stainless steel, of size and design shown.
 - 2. All interior corners of bowls shall be formed to manufacturer's standard radii.
 - 3. Sinks shall have rims with flanged edges overlapping tops to provide tight joints.
 - 4. Secure sink bowls with concealed fastenings.
 - 5. For service lines from service fixtures, see other sections of specifications.
- G. Provide the following Plumbing Trim and Fittings:
 - 1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1 Type I, compression type, countertop mounted,

- chromium plated brass, having two valves and with swing-spout and gooseneck spout as shown, elevated to clear handles. See drawings.
2. Fittings shall have an elongated escutcheon for spout and handles, replaceable valve seats and four arm or lever style indexed chromium plated brass or stainless steel handles; handles either with or without hood.

H. Faucets:

1. ASME A112.18.1 Type I, compression type, splashback mounted, chromium plated brass, having two valves and with swing-spout and gooseneck spout as indicated.
2. Fittings shall have exposed body union inlets and adjustable flanges.
3. Valves shall have indexed chromium plated brass or stainless steel lever handles and replaceable valves seats; handles either with or without hood.

I. Drain:

1. Cast or wrought brass or stainless steel with flat strainer.
2. Surfaces of drains exposed from above shall have a chromium plated finish.

J. Traps: Cast brass.

K. Spray Hose:

1. Hose shall drop below counter top when not in use and be of sufficient length to reach the entire length of the countertop.
2. Concealed trim may be rough brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.
- B. The installation shall be complete including all trim and hardware. Leave the casework clean and free from defects.

3.2 FASTENINGS

- A. Fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction shall be as detailed on the drawings or approved shop drawings.
- B. See Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

VAMC Renovate 3BS for Gastrointestinal (GI) Unit
Charleston, South Carolina

VAMC Project No. 534-12-913
Liollo Project No. 12500

--- E N D ---

SECTION 12 36 00

COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Eye and Face Wash Units.
 - 3. Electrical Receptacles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and patterns of solid surfaces as shown on the Drawings.
- B. SECTION 12 32 00 - MANUFACTURED CASEWORK.
- C. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- D. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- E. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - 1. A135.4-04 Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - 1. A208.1-99 Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1. A112.18.1-05 Plumbing Fixture Fittings
 - 2. A112.1.2-04 Air Gaps in Plumbing System
 - 3. A112.19.3-00(R2004) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A167-99 (R2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - 2. A1008-07 Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy
 - 3. D256-06 Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
 - 4. D570-98(R2005) Water Absorption of Plastics
 - 5. D638-03 Tensile Properties of Plastics
 - 6. D785-03 Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
 - 7. D790-07 Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
 - 8. D4690-99(2005) Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
 - 9. G21-96 (R2002) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - 1. A-A-1936 Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
 - 1. PS 1-95 Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 1. LD 3-05 High Pressure Decorative Laminates
 - 2. LD 3.1-95 Performance, Application, Fabrication, and Installation of High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS.

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.

1. Chemical Resistant Surfaces:

- a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
- b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
- c. Resistance to reagents:

- 1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16 hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and then cleaned with naphtha.
- 2) No change in color, surface texture, and original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

98% Acetic Acid	Butyl Alcohol	Acetone
90% Formic Acid--	Benzine	Chloroform
28% Ammonium Hydroxide	Xylene	Carbon
		Tetrachloride
Zinc Chloride (Sat.)	Toluene	Cresol
Sodium Carbonate (Sat.)	Gasoline	Ether
Sodium Chloride (Sat.)	Mineral Oil	40% Formaldehyde
Methyl Alcohol	Ethyl Acetate	Trichlorethylene
Ethyl Alcohol	Amyl Acetate	Monochlorobenzine

- 3) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

B. Adhesive:

- 1. For plastic laminate: FS A-A-1936.
- 2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
- 3. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

C. Fasteners:

- 1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
- 2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials

being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

D. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change 200 hour	NEMA LD3 except
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Dupont "Corian" is acceptable if meeting the above properties.
6. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.

2.2 SINKS

A. Stainless Steel:

1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- B. For Stainless Steel Sinks:
 - 1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
 - 2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
 - a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
 - b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
 - 3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.
- C. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

- A. ASME A112.18.1.
 - 1. Cast or forged brass, compression type with replaceable seat and stem assembly or replaceable cartridge.
 - 2. Indexed lever handles either with or without head.
 - 3. Gooseneck minimum clearance above countertop of 190 mm (7-1/2 inches), bent 180 degrees for vertical discharge.
 - 4. Swing spouts elevated to clear handles.
 - 5. Exposed brass surfaces chromium plated.
 - 6. Cast combination hot and cold fixture with one piece body for multiple outlets.
 - 7. Adapter type connection which will permit field conversion of swing spouts to fixed or gooseneck grouts or vice versa.
- B. Eye and Face Wash Unit Pull-Out-Type:
 - 1. Deck mounted.
 - 2. Designed for vandal resistant push-down control valve and 6 foot hose.
 - 3. Eye and face wash head, provide a soft stream for flushing action.
 - 4. Valve, when opened; remain open until manually closed.
- C. Eye and Face Bath, Counter Mounted:
 - 1. Stainless Steel circular or oval shaped self rimmed sink, as shown on drawings.
 - 2. Two fully enclosed rubber bound spray heads to provide an aerated flow of water simultaneously into both eyes and across face.
 - 3. Push-pull hand operated valve.
 - 4. Volume regulator for each spray.

2.5 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.
- B. Use following colors and codes:

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Cold Water	Dark Green	CW	White
Hot Water	Red	HW	White
Laboratory Air	Orange	AIR	Black
Fuel Gas	Dark Blue	GAS	White
Laboratory Vacuum	Yellow	VAC	Black
Distilled Water	White	DW	Black
Deionized Water	White	DI	Black
Oxygen	Light Green	OXY	White
Hydrogen	Pink	H	Black
Nitrogen	Gray	N	Black
All Other Gases	Light Blue	CHEM. SYM.	Black

2.6 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

- A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.
- B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:
 - 1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.
- C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:
 - 1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
 - 2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

2.7 COUNTERTOPS: SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS..

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld

metal tops.

F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.

G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:

1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.

H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.

1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
2. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
3. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
4. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
 - a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
 - b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.

I. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:

1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or

screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
2. Use round head bolts or screws.
3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Rubber Moldings:

1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.

D. Sinks

1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
 - a. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
2. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
 - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
 - b. Install drain and traps to sink.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:

1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41

SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section No. _____
- B. Section No. _____
- C. Section No. _____

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- #### A.
- The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. 355.2-07 Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A36/A36M-05 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. A53/A53M-07 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
3. A307 (REV A-07) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
4. A325-07 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
5. A325M-05 Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric].
6. A490-06 Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel

- Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
7. A490M (REV A-04) Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric].
 8. A500/A500M-07 Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
 9. A501-07 Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
 10. A615/A615M-07 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 11. A992/A992M (REV A-06) Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing.
 12. A996/A996M (REV A-06) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axel-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 13. E488-96(R2003) Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
- E. International Building Code (IBC) 2003 Edition.
- F. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, December 2003.
- G. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG).
- H. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
1. Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998 Edition and Addendum.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC 2003.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
 5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
 6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
 7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional

area.

9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.

- C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- D. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 - 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support[**120**] percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support[**60**] percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
 - 2. Provide seismic restraints according to one of the following options:
- E. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

- A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.
- B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the

project location.

- C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 130900

RADIATION PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Lead Sheet and Plate.
- 2. Lead-Lined Wood Doors and Door Frames.
- 3. Related Accessories.

- B. DEFINITIONS

- 1. Lead Equivalence: Thickness of lead that provides same attenuation (reduction of radiation passing through) as material in question under specified conditions. Lead equivalence specified for materials used in diagnostic X-Ray rooms is measured at 150 kV unless indicated otherwise.

- C. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- 1. Design Requirements:

- a. Provide materials and workmanship, including joints and fasteners, that maintain continuity of radiation protection at all points and all directions equivalent to materials specified in thicknesses and locations indicated.
 - 1) Employ physicist knowledgeable in radiation protection for medical facilities to determine thicknesses and configurations of lead-lined materials. See Owner's physicist report attached.
- b. Lead-Lined Assemblies: Provide lead thickness in doors, door frames, window frames, and other items located in lead-lined assemblies, not less than that indicated for assemblies in which they are installed unless indicated otherwise.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes and general construction.
 - 2. Indicate layout of radiation-protected areas.
 - 3. Indicate lead thickness or lead equivalencies of components.
 - 4. For each type of door and frame indicated. Include construction details relative to materials, individual components and profiles, finishes, and fire ratings (if required) for access doors and frames.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of customized doors and frames. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
- D. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- E. Schedule: Provide complete door and frame schedule, including types, general locations, sizes, construction details, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Firm with minimum of 5 years successful experience manufacturing radiation protection products similar to those specified for this Project.
 - 1. Radiation Protection Survey: Employ registered X-Ray physicist, certified by American Board of Radiology, for testing specified radiation protective Work and to conduct radiation protection survey of facility after radiation shielding materials are installed. See Owner's physicist report attached.
 - a. Take radiation measurements and indicate evaluation of measurements in report. Submit report to Architect and Owner upon completion of report.
 - b. Take radiation measurements in locations indicated by Architect.
 - 2. Radiation Protection Work: Comply with National Council of Radiation Protection (NCRP) Report No. 049 - Structural Shielding Design and Evaluation for Medical Use of X-Rays and Gamma Rays of Energies up to 10 MeV.
 - a. Comply with requirements of local regulatory agencies where local standards and criteria exceed requirements of NCRP Report No. 049.

- B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain radiation protection materials and accessories produced as standard products from single manufacturer regularly engaged in production of X-Ray shielding materials, equipment, and accessories.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instruction for receiving, handling, storing, and protecting materials.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Store materials in original packaging, protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions, including static electricity, and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Exercise care to prevent edge damaged materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a) Lead Sheet and Plate:
 - a. MarShield - Div. of Mars Metal Co.
4140 Morris Drive, Burlington, ON, L7L 5L6. ASD.
Toll Free: (800) 381-5335. Tel: (905) 637-3862. Fax: (905) 637-8841.
Email: sales@marsmetal.com
Internet: www.marshield.com
 - b. Radiation Protection Products, Inc.
1000 Superior Boulevard, Suite 310
Wayzata, MN 55391
Telephone: 888.746.4777
Toll Free Fax: 866.554.8445
E-mail: rppsales@rppinc.com
Internet: www.radiationproducts.com
 - 2. Lead-Lined Wood Doors and Door Frames:

- a. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
1401 East Fourth St
Marshfield, WI 54449-7780
Telephone: 800.869.3667
E-mail: doors@mdrsys.com
Internet: www.marshfelddoors.com
- b. Graham Wood Doors
525 9th Street SE
Mason City, Iowa 50401
Telephone: 641.423.2444
E-mail: graham@grahamdoors.com
Internet: www.grahamdoors.com

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheets: 99.9 percent pure unpierced virgin lead, free from dross, oxide inclusions, scale, laminations, blisters, and cracks.
 - 1. Sheet Lead shall meet or exceed the Federal Specification QQL-201 F Grade C and ASTM B749-03 Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products, see NCRP reports #33, #35 and #49.
 - 2. Thickness: As determined by Radiation Protection Survey, or not less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) if not indicated. See attached.
 - 3. Variation in sheet thickness: Not to exceed 3 percent.
- B. Lead Plate: 99.9 percent pure virgin lead, free from dross, oxide inclusions, scale, laminations, blisters, and cracks.
 - 1. Lead plate shall meet or exceed the Federal Specification QQL-201 F Grade C and ASTM B749-03 Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products, see NCRP reports #33, #35 and #49.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1) Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 8 inches (204 mm) by 12 inches (305 mm).
- C. Thresholds:
 - 1. Lead lined stainless steel as detailed.
 - 2. Stainless steel thresholds over lead lining as detailed.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. General: Lead lining of frames, doors and other items occurring in partitions shall provide an X-ray absorption equivalent to that of partitions in which they occur.

B. Clearance between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Jambs and Heads: A maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance.
2. Bottom of door to finish floor: Maximum 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance.

C. Lead Lined Wood Doors:

1. Flush veneered construction.
2. Construct doors of two separate solid wood cores with a single sheet of lead lining through center.
3. Doors shall have filler strips, crossbanding, face veneers and hardwood edge strips, all glued together with unextended urea resin glue applied under heavy pressure.
4. Extend sheet lead lining to all door edges, providing X-ray absorption equal to partition in which door occurs.
5. Fasten wood cores together with either countersunk steel bolts through lead with bolt heads and nuts covered with poured lead, or with poured lead dowels.
6. Bolts or dowels shall be located 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) from door edges, and at not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center in each direction over door area.
7. Finish face of dowels and lead covering of bolt heads and nuts flush with wood cores.
8. Edge strips:
 - a. Same species of wood as face veneer.
 - b. Minimum thickness of edge strips shall be 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) at top edge and 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) at bottom edge.
 - c. Glue strips to cores before face veneer is applied.
 - d. Extend vertical edge strips full height of door and bevel 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness.
 - e. Give top and bottom edges of doors to receive transparent finish two coats of water resistant sealer before shipment to site.
9. Crossbanding of hardwood:
 - a. Not less than 2 mm (1/12 inch) thick and face veneer not less than 1 mm (1/28 thick, after sanding).
 - b. When straight grain stock such as Basswood, Aspen or Poplar is used for crossbanding, its thickness may be 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) in lieu of 2 mm (1/12 inch).
10. Face veneer for doors specified to have transparent finish, shall be rotary cut premium grade, and match existing adjacent doors in space.

D. Hardware:

1. Hardware for doors is specified in drawings.
2. Stagger bolts to door pulls on plates which penetrate lead lining relative to opposite plate and recess on side of door opposite pull.
3. Provide lead plugs or discs over recessed nut ends of such bolts, unless otherwise shown.

4. Nut ends of bolts for surface applied hinges, door closures, and automatic door operators shall be countersunk and covered with lead lined 16 gage stainless steel pans.
5. Provide round head screws with dull chromium plated finish to secure stainless steel pans.
6. Provide mortises for flushbolts, floor hinge arms, and top pivots with sheet lead on each side. Enclose floor boxes of floor hinges with sheet lead at sides and bottom.
7. Make recesses for lock and latch cases at mill and line with lead butted tightly to lead in door.
8. Make total thickness of sheet lead used for lining hardware, equivalent to thickness of sheet lead core of door.
9. Protection and installation of doors and hardware is specified in Section, 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

E. Lead Lining of Frames:

1. Line or cover steel frames, stops for doors, and corner type control windows with sheet lead.
2. Install sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles with as few joints as possible.
3. Make joints in sheet lead to obtain X-ray absorption equivalent to adjacent sheet lead. Finish joints smooth and neat.

F. Thresholds:

1. Neatly fit thresholds around cover plates of floor hinges. Lead lining shall enclose box of floor hinge .
2. Provide stainless steel expansion bolt fasteners as detailed.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

1. Screw Fasteners: Type S Bugle Head, length as required.
2. Lead Strips: 2 inches (51 mm) wide, unless indicated otherwise, by same thickness as sheet lead laminated on gypsum board.
3. Lead Discs: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) diameter lead discs for use with screw heads.
4. Adhesive: Acceptable to manufacturer and capable of adhering lead sheets where required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. EXAMINATION

1. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
2. Verify that steel framing is not less than 20 gage (0.9 mm) with studs spaced not more than 16 inches (406 mm) on center, unless noted otherwise.

3. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND DOOR FRAMES

1. Lead-Lined Frames: Install lead-lined steel door frames per Section 081113. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumb, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set.
 - a. Secure door frames with steel stud anchors if lead lining is below 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - b. Door Frame Supports (utilize if lead thickness is 1/8 inch (3 mm) or greater):
 - 1) Run steel angle supports full height on each door frame jamb to structure above.
 - 2) Spot-weld supports at 6 inches (152 mm) along jambs and at corners of jambs and head frame.
 - 3) Anchor frame to substrate with fasteners appropriate for substrate.
 - c. Provide 3 anchors per jamb, located adjacent to hinge on hinge jamb, and at corresponding heights on strike jamb.
 - d. In metal stud construction, use wall anchors attached to studs with screws.
 - e. Lap lead lining of frames over lining in walls at least 1 inch (25 mm).
 - f. Lead Lining of Frames: Line inside of frames with lead of thickness not less than that required in doors and walls in which frames are used. Form lead to match frame contour, continuous in each jamb and across head, lapping stops. Form lead shields around areas prepared to receive hardware. Lap lining over lining in walls at least 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Lead-Lined Wood Doors:
 - a. Install doors in frames level and plumb, aligned with frames and with uniform clearance at edges.
3. Hardware: Line covers, escutcheons, and plates to provide effective shielding at cutouts and penetrations of frames and doors. Coordinate with requirements of Section 087100 for other installations requirements.
4. Touch up damaged finishes with compatible coating after sanding smooth.

C. INSTALLATION OF PENETRATING ITEMS

1. At penetrations of lead linings; provide lead shields to maintain continuity of protection.
2. Provide lead linings, sleeves, shields, and other protection in thickness not less than that required in assembly being penetrated.
3. Cut wall penetration covers from lead sheet of equal or greater thickness than backing on adjacent wall panels. Cut wall penetration covers to size required to cover wall penetrations with laps 1 inch (25 mm) minimum wide as indicated on penetration detail drawings.

4. Adhesive-apply lead sheet penetration covers on penetrating boxes and raceways and return penetration covers to backside of lead-backed wall panels with 1 inch (25 mm) minimum laps.
 - a. Do not use penetrating fasteners unless indicated otherwise.
5. Outlet Boxes and Conduit: Install between studs using steel telescoping mounting brackets. Cover or line with lead sheet lapped over adjacent lead lining at least 1 inch (25 mm). Wrap conduit with lead sheet for 10 inches (250 mm) in from box.

D. INSTALLATION OF WALL PENETRATION COVERS

1. Duct Penetrations With 8 PSF or Less Lead Sheet:
 - a. Wrap ducts with wall penetration covers, lapping lead joints 1 inch (25 mm) minimum.
 - b. Secure lead sheet in place with 1 inch (25 mm) minimum width steel bands spaced not more than 12 inches (305 mm) on center.
 - c. Do not cut into lead sheet with tightening steel bands.
2. Duct Penetrations with Greater than 8 psf Lead Sheet and Where Duct Shielding Exceeds 24 Inches (610 mm) in Width:
 - a. Laminate wall penetration covers to plywood or other similar structural panels conforming to shape of duct, lapping lead joints 1 inch (25 mm) minimum.
 - b. Secure lead laminated panels to ducts with mechanical fasteners located at duct seams and corners.
 - c. Where necessary to prevent lead laminated panels from overloading duct supports, independently suspend panels from hangers secured to overhead building structure.
 - d. Cover fastener heads with lead sheet matching thickness of adjacent lead.
3. Piping: Unless indicated otherwise, wrap piping with lead sheet for 10 inches (250 mm) from point of penetration.

E. ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Wherever lead protection is penetrated, cut, or punctured, assure continuity of shielding by use of sheet lead, lead plugs or other approved method.
3. Install sheet lead lining within steel door frames to provide radiation protection to levels indicated or levels required to match adjacent wall protection.
4. Wrap electrical outlet boxes, view window frames, and other penetrations through lead barrier material with sheet lead to provide radiation protection to levels indicated or levels required to match adjacent wall protection.

F. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Field Inspection: Owner will engage qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
2. Correct deficiencies in, or remove and replace, radiation protection that inspection reports indicate does not comply with specified requirements.
3. Testing: After radiology equipment has been installed and placed in operating condition, Owner will engage radiation health physicist to test radiation protection.
4. Correct deficiencies in, or remove and replace, radiation protection that testing indicates does not comply with specified requirements, including finishes and other Work covering defective Work.

G. ADJUSTING

1. Check and readjust operating hardware items, leaving doors and frames undamaged and in proper operating condition.

H. CLEANING

1. Remove excess materials from site and leave Work areas broom clean.
2. Leave exposed surfaces ready for site finishing.

I. PROTECTION

1. Lock radiation-protected rooms once doors hardware is installed. Limit access to only those persons performing Work in radiation-protected rooms or as directed by Owner.
2. Tape temporary paper signs on radiation-resistant walls with the following text:
3. "Do not mount equipment on this wall without covering penetrating fasteners with lead sheet of thickness required by contract documents".

END OF SECTION 130900